

Data sheet: product preview COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL

1 General description

The 33771 is a SMARTMOS lithium-ion battery cell controller IC designed for automotive applications, such as hybrid electric (HEV) and electric vehicles (EV) along with industrial applications, such as energy storage systems (ESS) and uninterruptible power supply (UPS) systems.

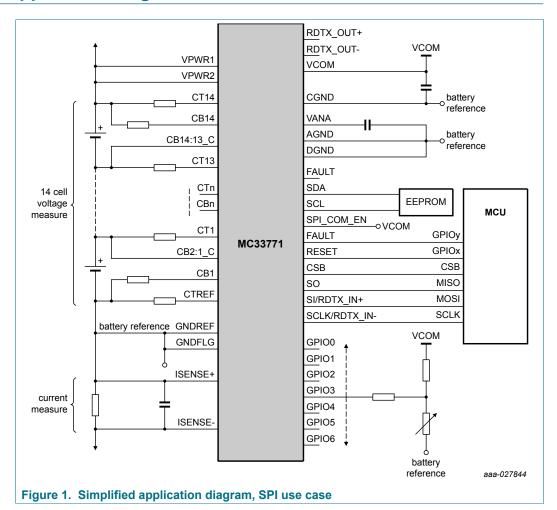
The device performs ADC conversions of the differential cell voltages and current, as well as battery coulomb counting and battery temperature measurements. The information is digitally transmitted through the SPI or transformer isolation to a microcontroller for processing.

2 Features

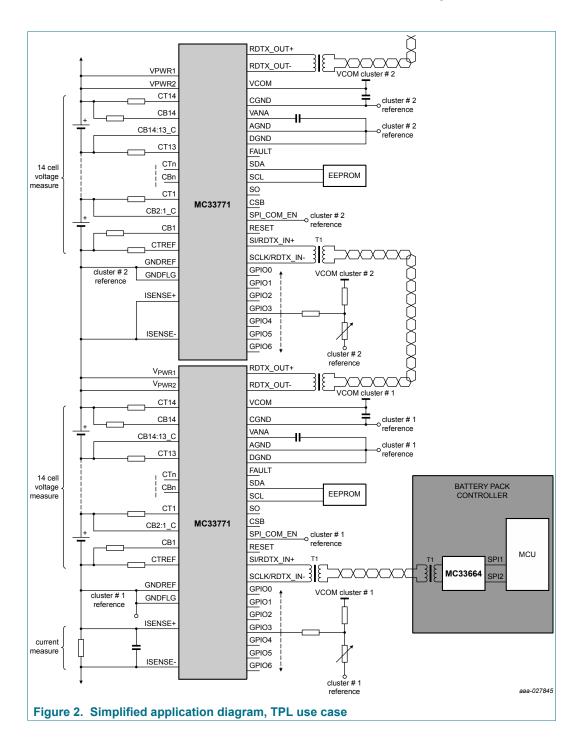
- 9.6 V ≤ V_{PWR} ≤ 61.6 V operation, 75 V transient
- 7 to 14 cells management
- Isolated 2.0 Mbps differential communication or 4.0 Mbps SPI
- · Addressable on initialization
- 0.8 mV maximum total voltage measurement error
- Synchronized cell voltage/current measurement with coulomb count
- · Total stack voltage measurement
- Seven GPIO/temperature sensor inputs
- 5.0 V at 5.0 mA reference supply output
- Automatic over/undervoltage and temperature detection routable to fault pin
- Integrated sleep mode over/undervoltage and temperature monitoring
- · Onboard 300 mA passive cell balancing with diagnostics
- Hot plug capable
- · Detection of internal and external faults, as open lines, shorts, and leakages
- Designed to support ISO 26262, up to ASIL D safety capability
- Fully compatible with the MC33772 for a maximum of six cells
- Qualified in compliance with AECQ-100



3 Simplified application diagram



Battery cell controller IC



4 Applications

- Automotive: 48 V and high-voltage battery packs
- · E-bikes, e-scooters
- · Energy storage systems
- Uninterruptible power supply (UPS)

5 Ordering information

5.1 Part numbers definition

PC33771B x y z AE/R2

Table 1. Part number breakdown

Code	Option	Description
	PC	Prototype
	33	Auto
	771	Series/product family
	В	Silicon version
V	SPI	x = S (SPI communication type)
X	TPL	x = T (TPL communication type)
	А	y = A (Advanced)
у	В	y = B (Basic)
	Р	y = P (Premium)
-	1	z = 1 (7 to 14 channels)
Z	2	z = 2 (7 to 8 channels)
	AE	Package suffix
	R2	Tape and reel indicator

5.2 Part numbers list

This section describes the part numbers available to be purchased along with their differences. Valid orderable part numbers are provided on the web. To determine the orderable part numbers for this device, go to http://www.nxp.com.

Table 2. Advanced orderable part table

Temperature range is −40 to 105 °C Package type is 64-pin LQFP-EP

Orderable part	# of channels	OV/UV	Precision GPIO as temperature channels and OT/UT	Current channel or coulomb count
SPI communication p	rotocol			
PC33771BSA1AE	7 to 14	Yes	Yes	No
PC33771BSA2AE	7 to 8	Yes	Yes	No
TPL differential comm	nunication protocol	'	'	
PC33771BTA1AE	7 to 14	Yes	Yes	No
PC33771BTA2AE	7 to 8	Yes	Yes	No

Table 3. Basic orderable part table

Temperature range is −40 to 105 °C Package type is 64-pin LQFP-EP

Orderable part	# of channels	OV/UV	Precision GPIO as temperature channels and OT/UT	Current channel or coulomb count
SPI communication pro	tocol			
PC33771BSB1AE	7 to 14	Yes	No	No
PC33771BSB2AE	7 to 8	Yes	No	No
TPL differential commu	nication protocol		,	
PC33771BTB1AE	7 to 14	Yes	No	No
PC33771BTB2AE	7 to 8	Yes	No	No

Table 4. Premium orderable part table

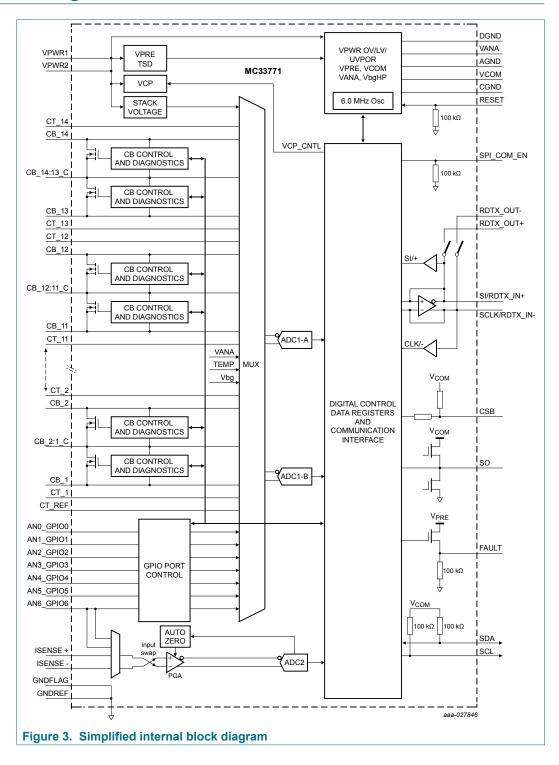
Temperature range is −40 to 105 °C Package type is 64-pin LQFP-EP

Orderable part	# of channels	OV/UV	Precision GPIO as temperature channels and OT/UT	Current channel or coulomb count
SPI communication p	protocol			
PC33771BSP1AE	7 to 14	Yes	Yes	Yes
PC33771BSP2AE	7 to 8	Yes	Yes	Yes
TPL differential comm	nunication protocol	'	'	
PC33771BTP1AE	7 to 14	Yes	Yes	Yes
PC33771BTP2AE	7 to 8	Yes	Yes	Yes

MC33771B

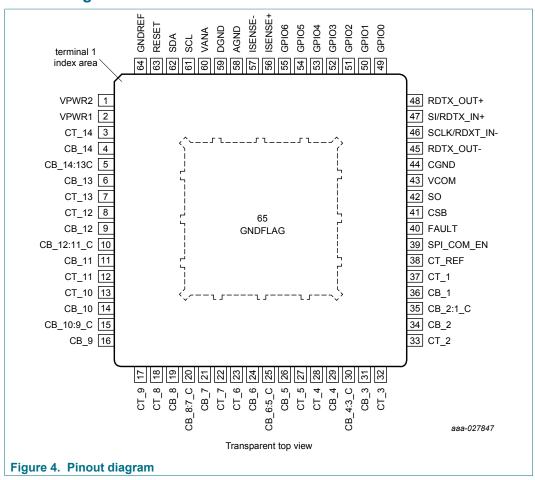
All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

6 Internal block diagram



7 Pinning information

7.1 Pinout diagram



7.2 Pin definitions

For a detailed description of each pin, see Section 9 "Functional description".

Table 5. Pin definitions

Pin number	Pin name	Pin function	Definition
1	VPWR2	Input	Power input to the 33771
2	VPWR1	Input	Power input to the 33771
3	CT_14	Input	Cell pin 14 input. Terminate to LPF resistor.
4	CB_14	Output	Cell balance driver. Terminate to cell 14 cell balance load resistor.
5	CB_14:13_C	Output	Cell balance 14:13 common. Terminate to cell 14 and 13 common pin.
6	CB_13	Output	Cell balance driver. Terminate to cell 13 cell balance load resistor.

Pin number	Pin name	Pin function	Definition
7	CT_13	Input	Cell pin 13 input. Terminate to LPF resistor.
8	CT_12	Input	Cell pin 12 input. Terminate to LPF resistor.
9	CB_12	Output	Cell balance driver. Terminate to cell 12 cell balance load resistor.
10	CB_12:11_C	Output	Cell balance 12:11 common. Terminate to cell 12 and 11 common pin.
11	CB_11	Output	Cell balance driver. Terminate to cell 11 cell balance load resistor.
12	CT_11	Input	Cell pin 11 input. Terminate to LPF resistor.
13	CT_10	Input	Cell pin 10 input. Terminate to LPF resistor.
14	CB_10	Output	Cell balance driver. Terminate to cell 10 cell balance load resistor.
15	CB_10:9_C	Output	Cell balance 10:9 common. Terminate to cell 10 and 9 common pin.
16	CB_9	Output	Cell balance driver. Terminate to cell 9 cell balance load resistor.
17	CT_9	Input	Cell pin 9 input. Terminate to LPF resistor.
18	CT_8	Input	Cell pin 8 input. Terminate to LPF resistor.
19	CB_8	Output	Cell balance driver. Terminate to cell 8 cell balance load resistor.
20	CB_8:7_C	Output	Cell balance 8:7 common. Terminate to cell 8 and 7 common pin.
21	CB_7	Output	Cell balance driver. Terminate to cell 7 cell balance load resistor.
22	CT_7	Input	Cell pin 7 input. Terminate to LPF resistor.
23	CT_6	Input	Cell pin 6 input. Terminate to LPF resistor.
24	CB_6	Output	Cell balance driver. Terminate to cell 6 cell balance load resistor.
25	CB_6:5_C	Output	Cell balance 6:5 common. Terminate to cell 6 and 5 common pin.
26	CB_5	Output	Cell balance driver. Terminate to cell 5 cell balance load resistor.
27	CT_5	Input	Cell pin 5 input. Terminate to LPF resistor.
28	CT_4	Input	Cell pin 4 input. Terminate to LPF resistor.
29	CB_4	Output	Cell balance driver. Terminate to cell 4 cell balance load resistor.
30	CB_4:3_C	Output	Cell balance 4:3 common. Terminate to cell 4 and 3 common pin.
31	CB_3	Output	Cell balance driver. Terminate to cell 3 cell balance load resistor.
32	CT_3	Input	Cell pin 3 input. Terminate to LPF resistor.
33	CT_2	Input	Cell pin 2 input. Terminate to LPF resistor.

Pin number	Pin name	Pin function	Definition
34	CB_2	Output	Cell balance driver. Terminate to cell 2 cell balance load resistor.
35	CB_2:1_C	Output	Cell Balance 2:1 common. Terminate to cell 2 and 1 common pin.
36	CB_1	Output	Cell balance driver. Terminate to cell 1 cell balance load resistor.
37	CT_1	Input	Cell pin 1 input. Terminate to LPF resistor.
38	CT_REF	Input	Cell pin REF input. Terminate to LPF resistor.
39	SPI_COM_EN	Input	SPI communication enable, pin must be high for the SPI to be active
40	FAULT	Output	Fault output dependent on user defined internal or external faults. If not used, it must be left open.
41	CSB	Input	SPI chip select
42	so	Output	SPI serial output
43	VCOM	Output	Communication regulator output. Decouple with 2.2 µF ceramic.
44	CGND	Ground	Communication decoupling ground. Terminate to GNDREF
45	RDTX_OUT-	I/O	Receive/transmit output negative
46	SCLK/RDTX_IN-	I/O	SPI clock or receive/transmit input negative
47	SI/RDTX_IN+	I/O	SPI serial input or receiver/transmit input positive
48	RDTX_OUT+	I/O	Receive/transmit output positive
49	GPIO0	I/O	General purpose analog input or GPIO or wake-up or fault daisy chain
50	GPIO1	I/O	General purpose analog input or GPIO
51	GPIO2	I/O	General purpose analog input or GPIO or conversion trigger
52	GPIO3	I/O	General purpose analog input or GPIO
53	GPIO4	I/O	General purpose analog input or GPIO
54	GPIO5	I/O	General purpose analog input or GPIO
55	GPIO6	I/O	General purpose analog input or GPIO
56	ISENSE+	Input	Current measurement input+
57	ISENSE-	Input	Current measurement input-
58	AGND	Ground	Analog ground, terminate to GNDREF
59	DGND	Ground	Digital ground, terminate to GNDREF
60	VANA	Output	Precision ADC analog supply. Decouple with ceramic 47 nF ceramic capacitor to AGND.
61	SCL	I/O	I ² C clock
62	SDA	I/O	I ² C data

NXP Semiconductors

MC33771B

Pin number	Pin name	Pin function	Definition
63	RESET	Input	RESET is an active high input. RESET has an internal pull down. If not used, it can be tied to GND.
64	GNDREF	Ground	Ground reference for device. Terminate to reference of battery cluster.
65	GNDFLAG	Ground	Device flag. Terminate to lowest potential of battery cluster.

8 General product characteristics

8.1 Ratings and operating requirements relationship

The operating voltage range pertains to the VPWR pins referenced to the AGND pins.

Table 6. Ratings vs. operating requirements

Fatal range	Lower limited operating range	Normal operating range	Upper limited operating range	Fatal range
Permanent failure may occur	7.6 V ≤ V _{PWR} < 9.6 V	100 % functional	61.6 V < V _{PWR} ≤ 75 V	Permanent failure may occur
V _{PWR} < -0.3 V	No permanent failure, but IC functionality is not guaranteed	9.6 V ≤ V _{PWR} ≤ 61.6 V	IC parameters maybe out of specification. Detection of V _{PWR} overvoltage is functional	75 V < V _{PWR}
	Reset range: 0.0 V ≤ V _{PWR} < 7.6 V			
	Handling range - no pern			

In both upper and lower limited operating range, no information can be provided about IC performance. Only the detection of V_{PWR} overvoltage is guaranteed in the upper limited operating range.

Performance in normal operating range is guaranteed only if there is a minimum of seven battery cells in the stack.

8.2 Maximum ratings

Table 7. Maximum ratings

All voltages are with respect to ground unless otherwise noted. Exceeding these ratings may cause a malfunction or permanent damage to the device.

Symbol	Description (rating)	Min.	Max.	Unit
Electrical ratings				,
VPWR1, VPWR2	Supply input voltage	-0.3	75	V
CT14	Cell terminal voltage	-0.3	75	V
VPWR to CT14	Voltage across VPWR1,2 pins pair and CT14 pin	-10	10.5	V
CT _N to CT _{N-1}	Cell terminal differential voltage [1]	-0.3	6.0	V
CT _{N(CURRENT)}	Cell terminal input current	_	±500	μΑ
CB _N to CB _{N:N-1_C} CB _{N:N-1_C} to CB _{N-1}	Cell balance differential voltage	_	10	V
CB _{N-1_C} to CTn-1	Cell balance input to cell terminal input	-10	+10	V
VISENSE	ISENSE+ and ISENSE– pin voltage	-0.3	2.5	V
VCOM	Maximum voltage may be applied to VCOM pin from external source	_	5.8	V
VANA	Maximum voltage may be applied to VANA pin	_	3.1	V
V _{DIG}	Maximum voltage to digital pins CSB, SO, SDA, RESET, GPIOx	-0.3	VCOM + 0.5	V
V _{GPIO5,6}	Maximum voltage for GPIO5 and GPIO6 pins used as current input	-0.3	2.5	V
FAULT	Maximum applied voltage to pin	-0.3	7.0	V
V _{COMM}	Maximum voltage to pins RDTX_OUT+, RDTX_OUT-, SI/RDTX_IN+, CLK/RDTX_IN-	-10.0	10.0	V
f _{SPI}	SPI frequency (SPI mode)	_	4.2	MHz
BR _{TPL}	Transformer communication bit rate (TPL mode)	1.9	2.1	Mbps
f _{TPL}	Transformer signal frequency (TPL mode)	3.8	4.2	MHz

MC33771B

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

Battery cell controller IC

Symbol	Description (rating)		Min.	Max.	Unit
V _{ESD}	ESD voltage Human body model (HBM) Charge device model (CDM) Charge device model corner pins (CDM)		_ _ _	±2000 ±500 ±750	V
V _{ESD}	ESD voltage (VPWR1, VPWR2, CTx, CBx, GPIOx, ISENSE+, ISENSE-, RDTX_OUT+, RDTX_OUT-, SI/RDTX_IN+, CLK/RDTX_IN-) Human body model (HBM)	[2]	_	±4000	V

- [1] Adjacent CT pins may experience an overvoltage which exceeds their maximum rating during OV/UV functional verification test or during open line diagnostic test. Nevertheless, the IC is completely tolerant to this special situation.
- [2] ESD testing is performed in accordance with the human body model (HBM) (C_{ZAP} = 100 pF, R_{ZAP} = 1500 Ω), and the charge device model (CDM) (C_{ZAP} = 4.0 pF).

8.3 Thermal characteristics

Table 8. Thermal ratings

All voltages are with respect to ground unless otherwise noted. Exceeding these ratings may cause a malfunction or permanent damage to the device.

Symbol	Description (rating)	Min.	Max.	Unit	
Thermal ratings					
T _A T _J	Operating temperature Ambient Junction	-40 -40	+105 +150	°C	
T _{STG}	Storage temperature	-55	+150	°C	
T _{PPRT}	Peak package reflow temperature [1] [2]	_	260	°C	
Thermal resistance	and package dissipation ratings				
R _{OJB}	Junction-to-board (bottom exposed pad soldered to board) 64 LQFP EP	_	10	°C/W	
$R_{\Theta JA}$	Junction-to-ambient, natural convection, single-layer [4] [5] board (1s) 64 LQFP EP	_	59	°C/W	
R _{OJA}	Junction-to-ambient, natural convection, four-layer [4] [5] board (2s2p) 64 LQFP EP	_	27	°C/W	
R _{OJCTOP}	Junction-to-case top (exposed pad) 64 LQFP EP [6]	_	14	°C/W	
R _{OJCBOTTOM}	Junction-to-case bottom (exposed pad) 64 LQFP EP [7]	_	0.97	°C/W	
ΨJT	Junction to package top, natural convection [8]	_	3	°C/W	

- [1] Pin soldering temperature limit is for 10 seconds maximum duration. Not designed for immersion soldering. Exceeding these limits may cause a malfunction or permanent damage to the device.
- [2] NXP's Package Reflow capability meets Pb-free requirements for JEDEC standard J-STD-020C. For Peak Package Reflow Temperature and Moisture Sensitivity Levels (MSL), go to www.nxp.com, search by part number (remove prefixes/suffixes) and enter the core ID to view all orderable parts (MC33xxxD enter 33xxx), and review parametrics.
- [3] Thermal resistance between the die and the printed circuit board per JEDEC JESD51-8. Board temperature is measured on the top surface of the board near the package.
- [4] Junction temperature is a function of die size, on-chip power dissipation, package thermal resistance, mounting site (board) temperature, ambient temperature, air flow, power dissipation of other components on the board, and board thermal resistance.
- [5] Per JEDEC JESD51-6 with the board (JESD51-7) horizontal.
- [6] Thermal resistance between the die and the case top surface as measured by the cold plate method (MIL SPEC-883 Method 1012.1), with the cold plate temperature used for the case temperature.
- [7] Thermal resistance between the die and the solder pad on the bottom of the package based on simulation without any interface resistance.
- [8] Thermal characterization parameter indicating the temperature difference between the package top and the junction temperature per JEDEC JESD51-2. When Greek letter (Ψ) is not available, the thermal characterization parameter is written as Psi-JT.

8.4 Electrical characteristics

Table 9. Static and dynamic electrical characteristics

Characteristics noted under conditions 9.6 V \leq V_{PWR} \leq 61.6 V, -40 °C \leq $T_A \leq$ 105 °C, GND = 0 V, unless otherwise stated. Typical values refer to V_{PWR} = 56 V, T_A = 25 °C, unless otherwise noted.

Symbol	Parameter	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Unit
Power manageme	ent		•		
V _{PWR(FO)}	Supply voltage				
	Full parameter specification	9.6	_	61.6	V
I_{VPWR}	Supply current (base value)			_	_
	Normal mode, cell balance OFF, ADC inactive, SPI communication inactive, IVCOM = 0 mA	_	5.4	8.5	mA
	Normal mode, cell balance OFF, ADC inactive, TPL	_	8.0	10.0	
	communication inactive, IVCOM = 0 mA				
I _{VPWR(TPL_TX)}	Supply current adder when TPL communication active	_	50	_	mA
I _{VPWR(CBON)}	Supply current adder to set all 14 cell balance switches ON	_	0.97	_	mA
I _{VPWR(ADC)}	Delta supply current to perform ADC conversions (addend) [1]				
	ADC1-A,B continuously converting		3.0 1.4	5.0 2.0	mA
	ADC2 continuously converting Supply current in sleep mode and in idle mode, communication [2]		1.4	2.0	
I _{VPWR(SS)}	Supply current in sleep mode and in idle mode, communication inactive, cell balance off, oscillator monitor on				
	SPI mode (25 °C)	_	40	_	μA
	SPI mode (-40 °C to 60 °C)	_	-	75	
	SPI mode (105 °C)	_	_	100	
	TPL mode (25 °C)	_	68	_	
	TPL mode (-40 °C to 60 °C)	_	-	90	
	TPL mode (105 °C)	_	_	130	
I _{VPWR(CKMON)}	Clock monitor current consumption	_	10.9	_	μA
V_{VPWR_CT}	Voltage drop across CT14 and VPWR without accuracy degradation [3]				V
	3.0 V ≤ V _{CELL}	-3.0	-	3.0	
	2.5 V ≤ V _{CELL} < 3.0 V V _{CELL} < 2.5 V	-2.0 -1.5		2.0 1.5	
V		62	65	68	V
V _{PWR(OV_FLAG)}	V _{PWR} overvoltage fault threshold (flag)	11.7	12	12.3	V
V _{PWR(LV_FLAG)}	V _{PWR} low-voltage warning threshold (flag)				V
V _{PWR(UV_POR)}	V _{PWR} undervoltage shutdown threshold (POR)	7.6	8.5	9.6	
V _{PWR(HYS)}	V _{PWR} UV hysteresis voltage	100	200	_	mV
t _{VPWR} (FILTER)	V _{PWR} OV, LV filter	_	50	_	μs
VCOM power sup	ply				
V _{COM}	VCOM output voltage	4.9	5.0	5.2	V
I _{VCOM}	VCOM output current allocated for external use	_	_	5.0	mA
$V_{\text{COM(UV)}}$	VCOM undervoltage fault threshold	4.2	4.4	4.6	V
V _{COM_HYS}	VCOM undervoltage hysteresis	_	100	_	mV
t _{VCOM(FLT_TIMER)}	VCOM undervoltage fault timer	_	10	_	μs
t _{VCOM(RETRY)}	VCOM fault retry timer	_	10	_	ms
V _{COM(OV)}	VCOM overvoltage fault threshold	5.4	_	5.9	V
I _{LIM(OC)}	VCOM current limit	65	_	140	mA
R _{VCOM(SS)}	VCOM sleep mode pull-down resistor	1.0	2.0	5.0	kΩ
t _{VCOM}	VCOM rise time (CL = 2.2 µF ceramic X7R only) [4]	_	_	400	μs
VANA power sup		1	- I		
V _{ANA}	VANA output voltage (not used by external circuits)				
- AINA	Decouple with 47 nF X7R 0603 or 0402	2.6	2.65	2.7	V
V _{ANA(UV)}	VANA undervoltage fault threshold	2.28	2.4	2.5	V
V _{ANA_HYS}	VANA undervoltage hysteresis	_	50		mV
V _{ANA(FLT_TIMER)}	VANA undervoltage flyderedis	_	11	_	μs
	VANA undervoltage fault threshold	2.77	2.8	2.85	V
V _{ANA(OV)}	7			2.03	
t _{VANA(RETRY)}	VANA fault retry timer	_	10		ms

Battery cell controller IC

Symbol	Parameter		Min.	Тур.	Max.	Unit
I _{LIM(OC)}	VANA current limit		5.0	_	10	mA
R _{VANA RPD}	VANA sleep mode pull-down resistor		_	1.0	_	kΩ
t _{VANA}	VANA rise time (CL = 47 nF ceramic X7R only)	[4]	_	_	100	μs
ADC1-A, ADC1-B						1.
CTn _(LEAKAGE)	Cell terminal input leakage current		_	10	100	nA
CTn _(FV)	Cell terminal input current - functional verification		_	0.365	0.5	mA
CT _N	Cell terminal input current during conversion		_	50	_	nA
R _{PD}	Cell terminal open load detection pull-down resistor		850	950	3300	Ω
	VPWR terminal measurement resolution		030	2.44141	_	mV/LSB
V _{VPWR_RES}	VPWR terminal measurement range		9.6	2.44 14 1	75	V
V _{VPWR_RNG}	<u> </u>			_		
VPWR _{TERM_ERR}	VPWR terminal measurement accuracy		-0.5	_	0.5	%
V _{CT_RNG}	ADC differential input voltage range for CTn to CTn-1		0.0		4.85	V
V _{CT_ANx_RES}	Cell voltage and ANx resolution in 15-bit MEAS_xxxx registers	[5] [6]	_	152.58789	_	μV/LSB
V _{ERR33RT}	Cell voltage measurement error V _{CELL} = 3.3 V, T _A = 25 °C	[5] [6]	-0.8	±0.4	0.8	mV
V _{ERR_1}	Cell voltage measurement error $0~V \le V_{CELL} \le 1.5~V,~-40~^{\circ}C \le T_{A} \le 60~^{\circ}C~(or~-40~^{\circ}C \le T_{J} \le 85~^{\circ}C)$	[9] [9]	-1.5	±0.4	1.5	mV
V _{ERR_2}	Cell voltage measurement error $1.5 \text{ V} \le \text{V}_{\text{CELL}} \le 2.7 \text{ V}, -40 \text{ °C} \le \text{T}_{\text{A}} \le 60 \text{ °C} \text{ (or } -40 \text{ °C} \le \text{T}_{\text{J}} \le 85 \text{ °C)}$	[5]	-2.0	±0.4	2.0	mV
V _{ERR_3}	Cell voltage measurement error 2.7 V \leq V _{CELL} \leq 3.7 V, -40 °C \leq T _A \leq 60 °C (or -40 °C \leq T _J \leq 85 °C)	[5]	-2.0	±0.5	2.0	mV
V _{ERR_4}	Cell voltage measurement error 3.7 V \leq V _{CELL} \leq 4.3 V, -40 °C \leq T _A \leq 60 °C (or -40 °C \leq T _J \leq 85 °C)	[5]	-2.8	±0.7	2.8	mV
V _{ERR_5}	Cell voltage measurement error $1.5 \text{ V} \leq \text{V}_{\text{CELL}} \leq 4.5 \text{ V}, -40 ^{\circ}\text{C} \leq \text{T}_{\text{A}} \leq 105 ^{\circ}\text{C} \text{ (or } -40 ^{\circ}\text{C} \leq \text{T}_{\text{J}} \leq 125 ^{\circ}\text{C})$	[5]	-4.5	±0.7	4.5	mV
V _{ERR33RTA}	Cell voltage measurement error after aging, V _{CELL} = 3.3 V, T _A = 25 °C	[5] [7]	-1.5	±0.5	1.5	mV
V _{ERR_1A}	Cell voltage measurement error	[5] [6] [7]	1.0	20.0		
-ERK_IA	after aging, 0 V \leq V _{CELL} \leq 1.5 V, -40 °C \leq T _A \leq 60 °C (or -40 °C \leq T _J \leq 85 °C)		-2.0	±0.5	2.0	mV
V _{ERR_2A}	Cell voltage measurement error after aging, 1.5 V \leq V _{CELL} \leq 2.7 V, -40 °C \leq T _A \leq 60 °C (or -40 °C \leq T _J \leq 85 °C)	[5] [7]	-2.5	±0.5	2.5	mV
V _{ERR_3A}	Cell voltage measurement error after aging, 2.7 V \leq V _{CELL} \leq 3.7 V, -40 °C \leq T _A \leq 60 °C (or -40 °C \leq T ₁ \leq 85 °C)	[5] [7]	-3.2	±0.4	3.2	mV
V _{ERR_4A}	Cell voltage measurement error	[5] [7]				
- ENI_4A	after aging, 3.7 V \leq V _{CELL} \leq 4.3 V, -40 °C \leq T _A \leq 60 °C (or -40 °C \leq T _J \leq 85 °C)		-3.9	±0.7	3.9	mV
V _{ERR_5A}	Cell voltage measurement error after aging, 1.5 V \leq V _{CELL} \leq 4.5 V, -40 °C \leq T _A \leq 105 °C (or -40 °C \leq T _J \leq 125 °C)	[5] [7]	-6.0	±0.7	6.0	mV
V _{ANx_ERR}	Magnitude of ANx error in the whole measurement range: Ratiometric measurement Absolute measurement after soldering and aging, input in the	[5] [7]			16 10	mV
	range [1.0, 4.5] V Absolute measurement after soldering and aging, input in the		-8.0	_	8.0	
	range [0, 4.85] V, for -40 °C < T _A < 60 °C) Absolute measurement after soldering and aging, input in the range [0, 4.85] V, for -40 °C < T _A < 105 °C)		-11	_	11	
t _{VCONV}	Single channel net conversion time					
	13-bit resolution			6.77 9.43		μs
	14-bit resolution 15-bit resolution 16-bit resolution		_ _ _	9.43 14.75 25.36		
V _{V_NOISE}	Conversion noise					
-	13-bit resolution		_	1800	-	μVrms
	14-bit resolution			1000		
	15-bit resolution 16-bit resolution		_	400	_	

MC33771B

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

NXP Semiconductors

MC33771B

Symbol	Parameter	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Unit
ADC2/current sen	se module				
V _{INC}	ISENSE+/ISENSE- input voltage (reference to GNDREF)	-300	<u> </u>	300	mV
V _{IND}	ISENSE+/ISENSE- differential input voltage range	-150	_	150	mV
V _{ISENSEX(OFFSET)}	ISENSE+/ISENSE- input voltage offset error [8] [9]		_	0.5	μV
SENSEX(BIAS)	ISENSE+/ISENSE- input bias current	-100		100	nA
	ISENSE+/ISENSE- differential input bias current	-5.0	_	5.0	nA
SENSE(DIF)	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			0.5	%
GAINERR	IOENOE CHOI Including normineanties	0.0			
ISENSE_OL	IDENOE OPEN IDAU INJUGICU CUITCHI	103	130	151	μΑ
VISENSE_OL	ISENSE open load detection threshold	340	460	600	mV
V _{2RES}	Current sense user register resolution	_	0.6	_	μV/LSB
V _{PGA_SAT}	PGA saturation half-range Gain = 256		4.9		mV
	Gain = 256 Gain = 64	_	19.5		IIIV
	Gain = 16	_	78.1	_	
	Gain = 4	_	150.0	_	
V _{PGA_ITH}	Voltage threshold for PGA gain increase				
	Gain = 256	_	_	-	mV
	Gain = 64 Gain = 16		2.344 9.375		
	Gain = 4	_	37.50	_	
V _{PGA_DTH}	Voltage threshold for PGA gain decrease				
- FGW_DILL	Gain = 256	_	4.298	_	mV
	Gain = 64	_	17.188	_	
	Gain = 16	-	68.750	_	
	Gain = 4	_	_	_	
AZC_SETTLE	Time to perform auto-zero procedure after enabling the current channel	_	200	_	μs
ICONV	ADC conversion time including PGA settling time 13 bit resolution	_	19.00	_	μs
	14 bit resolution	_	21.67	_	μο
	15 bit resolution	_	27.00	_	
	16 bit resolution	_	37.67	_	
V _{I_NOISE}	Noise at 16 bit conversion [8	' -	3.01	_	μVrms
V _{I_NOISE}	Noise error at 13 bit conversion	_	8.33	_	μVrms
ADC _{CLK}	ADC2 and ADC1-A,B clocking frequency	5.7	6.0	6.3	MHz
Diagnostic thresh	olds		1		
V _{OL_DETECT}	Cell terminal open load V detection threshold [11				mV
- OL_DETECT	1.5 V ≤ V _{CELL} ≤ 2.7 V	_	50	_	
	$2.5 \text{ V} \leq \text{V}_{\text{CELL}} \leq 3.7 \text{ V}$	_	100	_	
	2.5 V ≤ V _{CELL} ≤ 4.3 V	_	150	_	
V _{LEAK}	Cell terminal leakage detection level	-27	_	27	mV
V _{REF_DIAG}	ISENSE diagnostic reference with PGA having gain 4	124	127	130	mV
V _{OFF_DIAG}	ISENSE diagnostic common mode offset voltage	_	-	37.2	μV
V_{REF} ZD	Precision diagnostic zener reference for cell voltage channel functional verification	4.45	4.6	4.85	V
V _{CVFV}	Cell voltage channel functional verification allowable error in CT [5] [13 verification measurement	-22	_	6.0	mV
V _{BGP}	Voltage reference used in ADC1-A,B functional verification	_	1.18	_	V
ADC1a _{FV} , ADC1b _{FV}	ADC1-A and ADC1-B functional verification Maximum tolerance between ADC1-A, B and diagnostic	-5.25	_	5.25	mV
OTY IN TH	reference (1.5 V ≤ V _{CELL} ≤ 4.3 V) Lindaryoltage functional verification threshold in diagnostic mode. [11]	1	1		m1/
CTx_UV_TH	Undervoltage functional verification threshold in diagnostic mode 1.5 V ≤ V _{CELL} ≤ 2.7 V	390	_	_	mV
	$1.5 \text{ V } \leq \text{V}_{\text{CELL}} \leq 2.7 \text{ V}$ $2.5 \text{ V } \leq \text{V}_{\text{CELL}} \leq 3.7 \text{ V}$	650			
	$2.5 \text{ V} \leq \text{V}_{\text{CELL}} \leq 3.7 \text{ V}$ $2.5 \text{ V} \leq \text{V}_{\text{CELL}} \leq 4.3 \text{ V}$	1200	_	_	
CTx_OV_TH	Overvoltage functional verification threshold in diagnostic mode [11]				mV
^v_III	1.5 V \leq V _{CELL} \leq 2.7 V	_	_	1800	, v
	$2.5 \text{ V} \le \text{V}_{\text{CELL}} \le 3.7 \text{ V}$	_	_	4000	
	2.5 V ≤ V _{CELL} ≤ 4.3 V	1		4000	1

Battery cell controller IC

Symbol	Parameter	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Unit
V _{DS(CLAMP)}	Cell balance driver VDS active clamp voltage	10	11	12	V
V _{OUT} (FLT_TH)	Output fault detection voltage threshold Balance off (open load) Balance on (shorted load)	0.3	0.55	0.75	V
R _{PD_CB}	Output OFF open load detection pull-down resistor Balance off, open load detect disabled	1.7	2.0	2.9	kΩ
I _{OUT(LKG)}	Output leakage current Balance off, open load detect disabled at V _{DS} = 4.0 V	_	_	1.0	μА
R _{DS(on)}	Drain-to-source on resistance $I_{OUT} = 300 \text{ mA}, T_J = 105 \text{ °C}$ $I_{OUT} = 300 \text{ mA}, T_J = 25 \text{ °C}$ $I_{OUT} = 300 \text{ mA}, T_J = -40 \text{ °C}$	_ _ _	 0.5 0.4	0.80	Ω
I _{LIM_CB}	Driver current limitation (shorted resistor)	310	_	950	mA
t _{CB_AUTOP}	CB_AUTOPAUSE timing	_	4.0	_	μs
t _{ON}	Cell balance driver turn on R_L = 15 Ω	_	350	450	μs
t _{OFF}	Cell balance driver turn off $R_L = 15 \Omega$	_	200	_	μs
t _{BAL_DEGLICTH}	Short/open detect filter time	19	20	42.1	μs
Internal temperatu	l ·	1	1	1	j ·
IC_TEMP1_ERR	IC temperature measurement error	-3.0	_	3.0	K
IC_TEMP1_RES	IC temperature resolution	_	0.032	_	K/LSB
TSD_TH	Thermal shutdown	155	170	185	°C
TSD HYS	Thermal shutdown hysteresis	5.0	10	12.2	°C
Default operationa	· ·	0.0			
V _{CTOV(TH)}	Cell overvoltage threshold (8 bits), typical value is default value after reset	0.0	4.2	5.0	V
V _{CTOV(RES)}	Cell overvoltage threshold resolution	_	19.53125	_	mV/LSB
V _{CTUV(TH)}	Cell undervoltage threshold (8 bits), typical value is default value after reset	0.0	2.5	5.0	V
V _{CTUV(RES)}	Cell undervoltage threshold resolution	_	19.53125	_	mV/LSB
V _{GPIO_OT(TH)}	GPIOx configured as ANx input overtemperature threshold from POR	_	1.16	_	V
V _{GPIO_OT(RES)}	Temperature voltage threshold resolution	_	4.8828125	_	mV/LSB
$V_{GPIO_UT(TH)}$	GPIOx configured as ANx input undertemperature threshold from POR	_	3.82	_	V
V _{GPIO_UT(RES)}	Temperature voltage threshold resolution	_	4.8828125	_	mV/LSB
General purpose i	nput/output GPIOx	1	1		
V _{IH}	Input high-voltage (3.3 V compatible)	2.0	_	_	V
V _{IL}	Input low-voltage (3.3 V compatible)	_	_	1.0	V
V _{HYS}	Input hysteresis	_	100	_	mV
I _{IL}	Input leakage current Pins tristate, V _{IN} = V _{COM} or AGND	-100	_	100	nA
I _{IDL}	Differential Input Leakage Current GPIO 5,6 GPIO 5,6 configured as digital inputs for current measurement	-30	_	30	nA
V _{OH}	Output high-voltage I _{OH} = -0.5 mA	V _{COM} - 0.8	_	_	V
V _{OL}	Output low-voltage I _{OL} = +0.5 mA	_	_	0.8	V
V _{ADC}	Analog ADC input voltage range for ratiometric measurements	AGND	_	V _{COM}	V
V _{OL(TH)}	Analog input open pin detect threshold	0.1	0.15	0.23	V
R _{OPENPD}	Internal open detection pull-down resistor [14]	3.8	5.0	6.2	kΩ
t _{GPIO0_WU}	GPIO0 WU de-glitch filter	47	50	85	μs
t _{GPIO0_FLT}	GPIO0 daisy chain de-glitch filter both edges	19	20	48	μs
t _{GPIO2_SOC}	GPIO2 convert trigger de-glitch filter	1.9	2.0	2.1	μs
t _{GPIOx_DIN}	GPIOx configured as digital input de-glitch filter	2.5	_	5.6	μs
Reset input		1 -	1	1	1 .
V _{IH_RST}	Input high-voltage (3.3 V compatible)	2.0	<u> </u>		V
				1.0	
V _{IL_RST}	Input low-voltage (3.3 V compatible)	_	_	1.0	V

MC33771B

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

Battery cell controller IC

			-		
Symbol	Parameter	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Unit
V _{HYS}	Input hysteresis	_	0.6	_	V
t _{RESETFLT}	RESET de-glitch filter	_	100	_	μs
R _{RESET_PD}	Input logic pull down (RESET)	_	100	_	kΩ
SPI_COM_EN input	t				
V _{IH}	Input high-voltage (3.3 V compatible)	2.0	_	_	V
V _{IL}	Input low-voltage (3.3 V compatible)	_	_	1.0	V
V _{HYS}	Input hysteresis	_	450	_	mV
R _{SPI_COM_EN_PD}	Input pull-down resistor (SPI_COM_EN)	_	100	_	kΩ
Bus switch for TPL	communication				,
	Bus switch RDS on resistance				
R _{SW1}	0 V ≤ RDTX_IN+ ≤ 5.0 V	_	_	1.0	Ω
R _{SW2}	0 V ≤ RDTX_IN− ≤ 5.0 V	_	_	1.0	
R _{SW}	Bus switch RDS on match = $ R_{SW1} - R_{SW2} $	_	20	_	%
I _{SOL}	Bus switch open leakage RDTX IN+ at 5.0 V to RDTX OUT+ at 0 V				μA
	RDTX_IN- at 5.0 V to RDTX_OUT- at 0 V	-10	_	10	μΛ
	RDTX_OUT+ at 5.0 V to RDTX_IN+ at 0 V				
	RDTX_OUT- at 5.0 V to RDTX_IN- at 0 V				
t _{SW1_ON} , t _{SW2_ON}	Bus switch switching time, turn on time	100	_	500	ns
t _{SW1_OFF} , t _{SW2_OFF}	Bus switch switching time, turn off time	100	_	1100	ns
RX _{TERM}	Bus termination resistor (open resistor when bus switch is closed)	_	150	_	Ω
Remark: If the bus s' transmission line is p	witch is closed, then the termination resistor is open, else the termination resistor is co properly terminated.	nnected. At the end of	f the daisy chain, the	switch must be open,	so that the
Digital interface					
V _{FAULT_HA}	FAULT output (high active, IOH = 1.0 mA)	4.0	4.9	6.0	V
I _{FAULT_CL}	FAULT output current limit	3.0	_	40	mA
R _{FAULT PD}	FAULT output pull-down resistance	_	100	_	kΩ
V _{IH_COMM}	Voltage threshold to detect the input as high				
11_00WW	SI/RDTX_IN+, SCLK/RDTX_IN-, CSB, SDA, SCL (NOTE: needs to be 3.3 V compatible)	_	_	2.0	V
V _{IL_COMM}	Voltage threshold to detect the input as low SI/RDTX_IN+, SCLK/RDTX_IN-, CSB, SDA, SCL	0.8	_	_	V
V _{HYS}	Input hysteresis SI/RDTX_IN+, SCLK/RDTX_IN-, CSB, SDA, SCL	30	80	130	mV
I _{LOGIC_SS}	Sleep state input logic current	-100		100	nA
	CSB		_		
R _{SCLK_PD}	Input logic pull-down resistance (SCLK/RDTX_IN-, SI/RDTX+)	_	20	_	kΩ
R _{I_PU}	Input logic pull-up resistance to V _{COM} (CSB, SDA, SCL)	_	100	_	kΩ
I _{SO_TRI}	Tristate SO input current 0 V to V _{COM}	-2.0	_	2.0	μA
V _{SO_HIGH}	SO high-state output voltage with I _{SO(HIGH)} = −2.0 mA	V _{COM} - 0.4	_	_	V
V _{SO_LOW}	SO, SDA, SLK low-state output voltage with $I_{SO(HIGH)} = -2.0 \text{ mA}$	_	_	0.4	V
CSB _{WU_FLT}	CSB wake-up de-glitch filter, low to high transition	_	50	80	μs
System timing					
t _{CELL_CONV}	Time needed to acquire all 14 cell voltages and the current after an on demand conversion [15]				
	13-bit resolution	56	59	62	μs
	14-bit resolution 15-bit resolution	76 117	80 123	84 129	
	16-bit resolution	197	208	218	
t _{SYNC}	V/I synchronization time [15]				
- 1118	ADC1-A,B at 13 bit, ADC2 at 13 bit	_	48.16	_	μs
	ADC1-A,B at 14 bit, ADC2 at 13 bit	_	53.50	_	
	ADC1-A,B at 15 bit, ADC2 at 13 bit ADC1-A,B at 16 bit, ADC2 at 13 bit	_	64.16 85.50	_	
	[15]				
tsync	V/I synchronization time ADC1-A,B at 13 bit, ADC2 at 14 bit	_	52.14	_	μs
	ADC1-A,B at 13 bit, ADC2 at 14 bit ADC1-A,B at 14 bit, ADC2 at 14 bit	_	57.48	_	P.0
	ADC1-A,B at 15 bit, ADC2 at 14 bit	_	68.14	_	
		i .	89.48	_	

MC33771B

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

Battery cell controller IC

	Parameter		Min.	Тур.	Max.	Unit
t _{SYNC}	V/I synchronization time	[15]				
	ADC1-A,B at 13 bit, ADC2 at 15 bit		_	62.12	_	μs
	ADC1-A,B at 14 bit, ADC2 at 15 bit		_	65.46	_	
	ADC1-A,B at 15 bit, ADC2 at 15 bit		_	76.12	_	
	ADC1-A,B at 16 bit, ADC2 at 15 bit		_	97.46	_	
SYNC	V/I synchronization time	[15]				
0.110	ADC1-A,B at 13 bit, ADC2 at 16 bit		_	120.51	_	μs
	ADC1-A,B at 14 bit, ADC2 at 16 bit		_	117.84	_	
	ADC1-A,B at 15 bit, ADC2 at 16 bit		_	112.51	_	
	ADC1-A,B at 16 bit, ADC2 at 16 bit		_	113.39	_	
t	Time after VPWR connection for the IC to be ready for initialization				5.0	ms
tvpwr(ready)			_	_	3.0	1115
twake-up	Sleep mode to normal mode device ready				400	μs
	Wake-up from fault Wake-up from GPIO		_		400	μЗ
	Wake-up from network				400	
	· ·				400	
	Wake-up from CSB					
	Sleep mode to normal mode time after TPL bus wake-up		_	_	1.0	ms
WAKE_DELAY	Time between wake pulses		500	600	700	μs
t _{IDLE}	Idle timeout after POR		57	60	64	s
t _{WAKE_INIT}	Wake-up signaling timeout after POR		_	0.65	_	s
t _{BALANCE}	Cell balance timer range		0.5	_	511	min
tcycle	Cyclic acquisition timer range		0.0	_	8.5	s
t _{FAULT}	Fault detection to activation of fault pin					
Y-AUL1	Normal mode		_	_	56	μs
t _{DIAG}	Diagnostic mode timeout		0.047	1.0	8.5	s
		[15]	0.047	1.0	0.0	3
t _{EOC}	SOC to data ready (includes post processing of data)	[13]				
	13-bit resolution		140	148	156	μs
	14-bit resolution		190	201	211	
	15-bit resolution		291	307	323	
	16-bit resolution		494	520	546	
t _{SETTLE}	Time after SOC to begin converting with ADC1-A,B	[15]	11.67	12.28	12.90	μs
t _{SYS_MEAS1}	Time needed to send an SOC command and read back 96 cell voltages, 48 temperatures, 1 current, and 1 coulomb counter and ADC1-A,B configured as follows:					
	13-bit resolution		_	3.73	_	ms
	14-bit resolution		_	3.78	_	
	15-bit resolution		_	3.89	_	
	16-bit resolution		_	4.10	_	
t _{SYS_MEAS2}	Time needed to send an SOC command and read back 96 cell					
	voltages, 1 current, and 1 coulomb counter and ADC1-A,B configured as follows:					ms
			_	2 64		ms
	as follows:		_	2.64 2.69		ms
	as follows: 13-bit resolution		_ _ _	2.69		ms
	as follows: 13-bit resolution 14-bit resolution		_ _ _ _		_ _ _ _	ms
t _{CLST_TPL}	as follows: 13-bit resolution 14-bit resolution 15-bit resolution		_ _ _ _	2.69 2.80	_ _ _ _	ms
	as follows: 13-bit resolution 14-bit resolution 15-bit resolution 16-bit resolution Time needed to send an SOC command and read back 14 cell voltages, 7 temperatures, 1 current, and 1 coulomb counter with TPL communication working at 2.0 Mbps and ADC1-A,B configured as		_ _ _ _	2.69 2.80 3.01		
	as follows: 13-bit resolution 14-bit resolution 15-bit resolution 16-bit resolution Time needed to send an SOC command and read back 14 cell voltages, 7 temperatures, 1 current, and 1 coulomb counter with TPL communication working at 2.0 Mbps and ADC1-A,B configured as follows:			2.69 2.80 3.01		ms
	as follows: 13-bit resolution 14-bit resolution 15-bit resolution 16-bit resolution Time needed to send an SOC command and read back 14 cell voltages, 7 temperatures, 1 current, and 1 coulomb counter with TPL communication working at 2.0 Mbps and ADC1-A,B configured as follows: 13-bit resolution			2.69 2.80 3.01 0.79 0.85		
	as follows: 13-bit resolution 14-bit resolution 15-bit resolution 16-bit resolution Time needed to send an SOC command and read back 14 cell voltages, 7 temperatures, 1 current, and 1 coulomb counter with TPL communication working at 2.0 Mbps and ADC1-A,B configured as follows: 13-bit resolution 14-bit resolution			2.69 2.80 3.01		
	as follows: 13-bit resolution 14-bit resolution 15-bit resolution 16-bit resolution Time needed to send an SOC command and read back 14 cell voltages, 7 temperatures, 1 current, and 1 coulomb counter with TPL communication working at 2.0 Mbps and ADC1-A,B configured as follows: 13-bit resolution 14-bit resolution 15-bit resolution		- - - -	2.69 2.80 3.01 0.79 0.85 0.95		ms
CLST_TPL	as follows: 13-bit resolution 14-bit resolution 15-bit resolution 16-bit resolution Time needed to send an SOC command and read back 14 cell voltages, 7 temperatures, 1 current, and 1 coulomb counter with TPL communication working at 2.0 Mbps and ADC1-A,B configured as follows: 13-bit resolution 14-bit resolution 15-bit resolution 15-bit resolution Time needed to send an SOC command and read back 14 cell voltages, 7 temperatures, 1 current, and 1 coulomb counter with SPI communication working at 4.0 Mbps and ADC1-A,B configured as			2.69 2.80 3.01 0.79 0.85 0.95 1.16		
CLST_TPL	as follows: 13-bit resolution 14-bit resolution 15-bit resolution 16-bit resolution 16-bit resolution Time needed to send an SOC command and read back 14 cell voltages, 7 temperatures, 1 current, and 1 coulomb counter with TPL communication working at 2.0 Mbps and ADC1-A,B configured as follows: 13-bit resolution 14-bit resolution 15-bit resolution 15-bit resolution Time needed to send an SOC command and read back 14 cell voltages, 7 temperatures, 1 current, and 1 coulomb counter with SPI communication working at 4.0 Mbps and ADC1-A,B configured as follows:			2.69 2.80 3.01 0.79 0.85 0.95 1.16		ms
CLST_TPL	as follows: 13-bit resolution 14-bit resolution 15-bit resolution 16-bit resolution Time needed to send an SOC command and read back 14 cell voltages, 7 temperatures, 1 current, and 1 coulomb counter with TPL communication working at 2.0 Mbps and ADC1-A,B configured as follows: 13-bit resolution 14-bit resolution 15-bit resolution 16-bit resolution Time needed to send an SOC command and read back 14 cell voltages, 7 temperatures, 1 current, and 1 coulomb counter with SPI communication working at 4.0 Mbps and ADC1-A,B configured as follows: 13-bit resolution			2.69 2.80 3.01 0.79 0.85 0.95 1.16		ms
CLST_TPL	as follows: 13-bit resolution 14-bit resolution 15-bit resolution 16-bit resolution Time needed to send an SOC command and read back 14 cell voltages, 7 temperatures, 1 current, and 1 coulomb counter with TPL communication working at 2.0 Mbps and ADC1-A,B configured as follows: 13-bit resolution 14-bit resolution 15-bit resolution 16-bit resolution Time needed to send an SOC command and read back 14 cell voltages, 7 temperatures, 1 current, and 1 coulomb counter with SPI communication working at 4.0 Mbps and ADC1-A,B configured as follows: 13-bit resolution 14-bit resolution		 	2.69 2.80 3.01 0.79 0.85 0.95 1.16		ms
tclst_tpl	as follows: 13-bit resolution 14-bit resolution 15-bit resolution 16-bit resolution 16-bit resolution Time needed to send an SOC command and read back 14 cell voltages, 7 temperatures, 1 current, and 1 coulomb counter with TPL communication working at 2.0 Mbps and ADC1-A,B configured as follows: 13-bit resolution 14-bit resolution 15-bit resolution Time needed to send an SOC command and read back 14 cell voltages, 7 temperatures, 1 current, and 1 coulomb counter with SPI communication working at 4.0 Mbps and ADC1-A,B configured as follows: 13-bit resolution 14-bit resolution 15-bit resolution 15-bit resolution 16-bit resolution			2.69 2.80 3.01 0.79 0.85 0.95 1.16		ms
CLST_TPL	as follows: 13-bit resolution 14-bit resolution 15-bit resolution 16-bit resolution Time needed to send an SOC command and read back 14 cell voltages, 7 temperatures, 1 current, and 1 coulomb counter with TPL communication working at 2.0 Mbps and ADC1-A,B configured as follows: 13-bit resolution 14-bit resolution 15-bit resolution 16-bit resolution Time needed to send an SOC command and read back 14 cell voltages, 7 temperatures, 1 current, and 1 coulomb counter with SPI communication working at 4.0 Mbps and ADC1-A,B configured as follows: 13-bit resolution 14-bit resolution 14-bit resolution 15-bit resolution		 	2.69 2.80 3.01 0.79 0.85 0.95 1.16		ms
CLST_TPL	as follows: 13-bit resolution 14-bit resolution 15-bit resolution 16-bit resolution Time needed to send an SOC command and read back 14 cell voltages, 7 temperatures, 1 current, and 1 coulomb counter with TPL communication working at 2.0 Mbps and ADC1-A,B configured as follows: 13-bit resolution 14-bit resolution 15-bit resolution 16-bit resolution Time needed to send an SOC command and read back 14 cell voltages, 7 temperatures, 1 current, and 1 coulomb counter with SPI communication working at 4.0 Mbps and ADC1-A,B configured as follows: 13-bit resolution 14-bit resolution 15-bit resolution 15-bit resolution 15-bit resolution 16-bit resolution 16-bit resolution		 	2.69 2.80 3.01 0.79 0.85 0.95 1.16		ms ms

MC33771B

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

Symbol	Parameter		Min.	Тур.	Max.	Unit
twave_dc_bitx	Daisy chain duty cycle off time					
	twave_dc_bitx = 01		0.95	1.0	1.06	ms
twave_dc_bitx	Daisy chain duty cycle off time					
	twave_dc_bitx = 10		9.53	10	10.53	ms
twave_dc_bitx	Daisy chain duty cycle off time		95.25	100	105.25	
	twave_dc_bitx = 11					ms
twave_dc_on	Daisy chain duty cycle on time		476	500	537	μs
t _{COM_LOSS}	Time out to reset the IC in the absence of communication		_	1024	_	ms
SPI interface						
F _{SCK}	CLK/RDTX_IN- frequency	[16]	_	_	4.0	MHz
t _{SCK_H}	SCLK/RDTX_IN- high time (A)	[16]	125	_	_	ns
t _{SCK_L}	SCLK/RDTX_IN- high time (B)	[16]	125	_	_	ns
t _{sck}	SCLK/RDTX_IN- period (A+B)	[16]	250	_	_	ns
t _{FALL}	SCLK/RDTX_IN- falling time		_	_	15	ns
t _{RISE}	SCLK/RDTX_IN- rising time		_	_	15	ns
t _{SET}	SCLK/RDTX_IN- setup time (O)	[16]	20	_	_	ns
t _{HOLD}	SCLK/RDTX_IN- hold time (P)	[16]	20	_	_	ns
t _{SI_SETUP}	SI/RDTX_IN+ setup time (F)	[16]	40	_	_	ns
t _{SI_HOLD}	SI/RDTX_IN+ hold time (G)	[16]	40	_	_	ns
t _{SO_VALID}	SO data valid, rising edge of SCLK/RDTX_IN- to SO data valid (I)	[16]	_	_	40	ns
t _{SO_EN}	SO enable time (H)	[16]	_	_	40	ns
t _{SO_DISABLE}	SO disable time (K)	[16]	_	_	40	ns
t _{CSB_LEAD}	CSB lead time (L)	[16]	100	_	_	ns
t _{CSB_LAG}	CSB lag time (M)	[16]	100	_	_	ns
t _{TD}	Sequential data transfer delay (N)	[16]	1.0	_	_	μs
TPL interface					•	
V _{RDTX INTH}	Differential receiver threshold		480	580	680	mV
V _{RDTX INHYS}	Differential receiver threshold hysteresis		70	100	130	mV
t _{RES}	Slave response after write command (echo)		1.7	2.35	3.2	μs

- [1] Use of ADC1-A,B can be performed with a duty cycle of t_{EOC}/period (μs). For example, SYS_CFG1[CYCLIC_TIMER] = 010, corresponding to 100000 μs period, and ADC_CFG[ADC1_A_DEF] = ADC_CFG[ADC1_B_DEF] = 11, corresponding to 16 bits and therefore t_{EOC} = 520 μs, given a duty cycle of 0.0052 (or ROM). When an ADC is configured in continuous mode, the duty cycle is equal to 1, resulting in high-current consumption.
- To calculate the current consumption in sleep mode, the following formula has to be used: $I_{SLEEP_MODE} = (1 T_{NORMAL}) \cdot I_{VPWR(SS)} + T_{NORMAL} \cdot I_{VPWR(ADC)} + I_{VPWR(ADC)} + I_{VPWR(CBON)}$ (not zero only if SYS_CFG1[CB_DRVEN] = 1), where $T_{NORMAL} = (t_{VCOM} + t_{EOC})$ /period (μ s), where t_{EOC} depends on the selected number of bits for the ADCs (see ADC_CFG[ADC1_A_DEF, ADC1_B_DEF, ADC2_DEF] fields) and period (μ s) depends on SYS_CFG1[CYCLIC_TIMER], as explained in note [1]. Evidently I_{SLEEP_MODE} = I_{VPWR(SS)} only if no conversion is requested in sleep mode (for example, SYS_CFG1[CYCLIC_TIMER] = 000) and if the cell balancing is OFF.
- If the battery stack has at least eight cells and if $-1.5 \text{ V} < V_{PWR} V_{CT_14} < -0.7 \text{ V}$, each cell voltage has to be greater than 2.0 V to meet the accuracy spec. If the battery stack has seven cells and if $-1.5 \text{ V} < V_{PWR} V_{CT_14} < -0.7 \text{ V}$, each cell voltage has to be greater than 2.3 V to meet the accuracy spec.
- 16.5.0 % to 95 % rise time
- The cell voltage error includes all internal errors, for example; ADC offset, gain error, INL and DNL. Inaccuracies from soldering or aging are not included. Current measurement is not active when measuring the cell voltage. Single shot measurements are affected by noise, which has zero mean and standard deviation given by VV_NOISE and is not included in the cell voltage error. In order to reduce it, SW implemented IIR or FIR low pass filters may be used; example, a moving average, whose length is N samples, has output standard deviation VOUTPUT_NOISE = VV_NOISE /sqrt(N). Performance can be granted only if ADC1-A,B are configured at 16-bits resolution; ADC_CFG[ADC1_A_DEF] = ADC_CFG[ADC1_B_DEF] = 11.

 If the battery stack has at least eight cells, for all accuracy ranges, the accuracy for a given cell except cell #2, whose positive terminal is connected to
- CT2 can be guaranteed if all other cells are at least at 1.2 V. The achievement of the accuracy spec for cell #2 requires cell #1, whose positive terminal is connected to CT1, has a voltage of at least 1.5 V. If the battery stack has seven cells, for all accuracy ranges, the achievement of the accuracy spec for a given cell can be guaranteed if all other cells are at least at 1.8 V.
- Inaccuracies from soldering (MSL3 preconditioning) and aging (after 1000 h HTOL at T_J = 145 °C) are included.

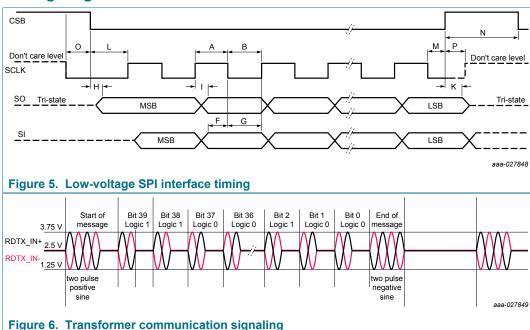
 Offset error is considered at PGA inputs, with PGA gain being set to 256. Both PGA inputs are grounded (shorted together). The offset value, guaranteed by design, does not include the noise, which is considered to be averaged. The noise is characterized by V_{I_NOISE} and is also with PGA gain set to 256 and PGA inputs shorted together.
- Performance can be granted only if the ADC2 is configured at the best resolution, namely, ADC_CFG[ADC2_DEF] = 11.

 Setting the SYS_DIAG[ISENSE_OL_DIAG] bit to logic 1 causes the injection of the current I_{ISENSE_OL} in both ISENSE ± pins, so if the shunt is disconnected, in one or both of the input pins there is an increased voltage due to charging of external capacitors. Comparison to the threshold V_{ISENSE_OL} detects the open fault
- Only one of the three threshold values shall be selected, dependent on the voltage range in which the cell is typically working, provided a 5 KQ resistor is used for the input cell low pass filter. Using a dynamic selection of the threshold, depending on the measured voltage is not allowed.
- Diagnostic threshold when the PGA inputs are shorted together, the PGA gain is set at 256 and the ADC2 is configured at 16 bit.
- This threshold value corresponds to having a safety margin of 40 mV. [13]

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

- [14] During internal open detection, an internal pull-up current of 10 µA typical is generated in the pin.
- [15] See Figure 9
- [16] See Figure 5

8.5 Timing diagrams



9 Functional description

9.1 Introduction

The 33771 contains all circuit blocks necessary to perform synchronous battery voltage/current measurement, coulomb counting, cell temperature measurement and integrated cell balancing. These features along with high speed communication make the 33771 ideal for automotive Lithium-ion battery monitoring. In addition to the battery management functions, the 33771 is designed to monitor many internal and external functions to validate the integrity of the measurements and the measurement system. The following section describes in detail the features, functions and modes of operation of the device. Table 10 summarizes the IC measurement capability depending on the operating mode. Following terms, phrasings and conventions are used in this document:

- User: this word denotes the battery pack controller, including at least one MCU, where
 the intelligence of the system is located. The pack controller uses one or more 33771 to
 sense the physical quantities of a battery.
- User parameter (or simply parameter): it is a datum memorized in the IC registers which is readable or writable by the user and is denoted by an identifier within square brackets preceded by a prefix, for example, REGISTER_NAME[FIELD_NAME], where REGISTER_NAME is the mnemonic for the intended register and FIELD_NAME is the mnemonic for the parameter itself, which is, in general, a portion of the 16-bit register data.

- Channel: it is a signal, which can be measured. There are external channels, for example, cell voltages and temperatures, and internal channels, for example, die temperature, and voltage diagnostic references.
- Conversion: this word denotes an analog to digital conversion performed by an ADC and is often meant as measurement of a given channel.
- Sequence: this term denotes a scan of channels which enter some multiplexers
 to be routed to the ADCs according to a certain sequence. During the scan, each
 ADC performs subsequent data conversions, where each conversion affects a
 predetermined channel. Sequences are necessary because the number of channels is
 much greater than the number of ADCs.
- Cyclic measurement: this means the bank of ADCs perform sequences autonomously, for example, with no intervention requested to the user. The user has to do a single programming of an internal timer by providing it with the period value. Then the timer provides the periodic trigger starting each measurement sequence. For example, the period may be 100 ms, while the sequence duration is order of magnitudes shorter. The main purpose of performing cyclic measurements is to carry out automatic comparisons of some measured channels against predefined tunable thresholds, so some fault bits can be set accordingly. Fault bits are readable by the user by accessing the proper fault registers through the ordinary communication channel; or the fault bits may be used to assert the FAULT pin, for the safety information be propagated to the user through the fault line of daisy chained devices.
- On demand measurement: this means the bank of ADCs perform a sequence when triggered by a SOC command, where SOC means start of conversion. Typically, the user periodically sends a SOC command followed by the reading of the measured values of the most important channels, namely all cell voltages, temperatures and current.

Table 10. Working mode versus measurements

Operating mode	On demand measurements	Voltage/temperature cyclic measurements	Current measurement	Coulomb counter	Reference
Normal mode	Available (measurements registers updated after reception of ADC_CFG[SOC] = 1 and the end of the conversion)	Available, if SYS_CFG1[CYCLIC_TIMER] ≠ 0	Available and running continuously if enabled by setting SYS_CFG1[I_MEAS_EN] = 1	Available and running continuously if enabled by setting SYS_CFG1[LMEAS_EN] = 1 Exception: when the device transitions from sleep to normal mode, it is frozen until it is read and reset by the user	Section 9.3.1
Diagnostic mode	Available (measurements registers updated after reception of ADC_CFG[SOC] = 1 and the end of the conversion)	Not available	Available and running continuously if enabled by setting SYS_CFG1[I_MEAS_EN] = 1	Available and running continuously if enabled by setting SYS_CFG1[I_MEAS_EN] = 1	Section 9.3.3
Sleep mode	Not available	Available, if SYS_CFG1[CYCLIC_TIMER] ≠ 0	Available if enabled by setting SYS_CFG1[I_MEAS_EN] = 1, timing depends on SYS_CFG1[CYCLIC_TIMER] (it must be ≠ 0)	Available if enabled by setting SYS_CFG1[I_MEAS_EN] = 1, timing depends on SYS_CFG1[CYCLIC_TIMER] (it must be ≠ 0)	Section 9.3.2
other modes	Not available	Not available	Not available	Not available	

9.2 Power supplies and reset

9.2.1 VPWR overvoltage, low-voltage

The 33771 incorporates comparators to monitor VPWR pins for overvoltage, undervoltage, and low-voltage conditions. In the event the voltage on VPWR pin is above the overvoltage threshold VPWR(OV_Flag) for greater than the $t_{VPWR(Filter)}$ period, the overvoltage fault flag is set in FAULT1_STATUS[VPWR_OV_FLT].

MC33771B

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

When unmasked by FAULT_MASK1[MASK_12_F], the FAULT1_STATUS[VPWR_OV_FLT] bit sets the FAULT output pin high. An overvoltage condition on the VPWR pin does not cause the 33771 to perform a shutdown. The pack controller may clear the FAULT1_STATUS[VPWR_OV_FLT] bit when V_{PWR} returns to the normal operating range by writing logic 0 to the FAULT1_STATUS[VPWR_OV_FLT] bit.

A low-voltage condition on VPWR pin causes the FAULT1_STATUS[VPWR_LV_FLT] bit to be set. The FAULT1_STATUS[VPWR_LV_FLT] bit may be cleared when the normal operating range voltage resumes on the VPWR pin and logic 0 is written to the FAULT1_STATUS[VPWR_LV_FLT].

9.2.2 VCOM supply

The VCOM supply is a linear regulator used to supply power for communication, GPIOx, SPI interface, external temperature sensor reference, and optional external EEPROM.

The VCOM supply is monitored by the 33771 for undervoltage. Excessive load on the VCOM pin activates VCOM current limit causing an undervoltage fault condition to occur. During the event, the FAULT2_STATUS[VCOM_UV_FLT] fault bit is set and the regulator enters $t_{VCOM(retrv)}$ shutdown/retry strategy.

Undervoltage shutdown of the VCOM supply directly affects communication, GPIO outputs and external temperature measurements. In addition to setting the individual fault bits for each ANx/GPIO, multiple faults may be set in the FAULTx STATUS register.

Faults may be cleared by the pack controller when communication resumes. VCOM also has a comparator which monitors for overvoltage. In the event the voltage on VCOM becomes greater than VCOM(OV), the FAULT2_STATUS[VCOM_OV_FLT] fault flag is set.

9.2.3 VANA supply

The VANA supply is an internal 2.5 V supply used by the 33771 for analog control. No circuits other than the decoupling capacitor should be terminated to the VANA pin. The VANA supply is monitored by the 33771 for undervoltage. External load on the VANA pin activates the VANA current limit causing an undervoltage fault condition to occur. During the event, the FAULT2_STATUS[VANA_UV_FLT] fault bit is set and the regulator enters $t_{VANA(retry)}$ shutdown/retry strategy.

Undervoltage shutdown of the VANA supply directly affects the performance of the analog to digital converters generating fault condition. Additionally, VANA is monitored by the ADC converter for an overvoltage condition each time a conversion sequence is performed. In the event VANA exceeds the VANA(OV) threshold, the FAULT2_STATUS[VANA_OV_FLT] is set.

9.2.4 VPRE supply

The VPRE supply is an internal pre-regulator supply which sources power to low-voltage sections of the 33771. VPRE is the input supply to the VCOM and VANA regulators.

9.2.5 Power on reset POR

The 33771 has two sources of POR in the IC system. An undervoltage condition for greater than $t_{VPWR(Filter)}$ on the VPWR pin causes the 33771 to reset. Upon returning from undervoltage, the 33771 performs a power on reset (POR).

The second source of potential POR occurs during transient conditions when the internal digital logic supply voltage drops below the critical threshold where logic states cannot be guaranteed. In this case, the 33771 performs a power on reset.

Power on reset is indicated by the FAULT1_STATUS[POR] bit. In the event of a POR, all registers in the 33771 are set to their power on reset state and the FAULT pin becomes active.

9.2.6 Hardware and software reset

An active high on the RESET pin for greater than the $t_{RESETFLT}$ filter time causes the 33771 to reset. Software resets are performed when the 33771 receives a message written to the SYS_CFG1[SOFT_RST] bit. Hardware and software resets are indicated by the status of the FAULT1_STATUS[RESET_FLT] bit, and the FAULT pin becomes active. After a HW or SW reset, it is necessary to wait for the time interval $t_{VPWR(READY)}$ before being possible to reprogram the part.

9.3 Modes of operation

After initialization, the 33771 enters one of three basic modes (normal mode, diagnostic mode or sleep mode). In normal mode the device is in full operation performing the necessary safety functions as well as on demand conversions. When commanded to sleep mode, the device may continue monitoring safety functions with reduced current consumption. Diagnostic mode provides a method for diagnosing the integrity of many safety functions as well as internal or external faults which may have occurred. From power on reset (POR), the 33771 must be initialized with a device address before the device is allowed to enter normal mode.

In the event the device is powered up and not initialized, the 33771 enters the low-power idle mode after a t_{IDLE} timeout period. Detecting a wake-up pattern transfers the 33771 to the initialization state INIT where the address can be programmed. In Figure 7, an integer number enclosed in round brackets close to a transition arc indicates the priority of such a state transition in case the conditions are verified at the same time. The lower the number is, the higher is the priority, so if several conditions are true at the same time, the one with lowest priority number determines the state transition; a boolean condition is enclosed between square brackets. A list of actions after the state transition condition is preceded by the slash symbol. Symbol "t" represents the absolute time, symbol t_0 stays for a variable having the dimension of time.

The table in <u>Figure 7</u> provides information about the mapping between all possible values of the SYS_CFG2[FLT_RST_CFG] field, which may be written and read by the user, and the corresponding values of the following internal bits, which are not user readable:

- CommResetEN: if it is equal to 1, the IC reset due to a communication timeout in normal mode is enabled, else it is disabled
- OscResetEN: if it is equal to 1, the IC reset due to the detection of a defective oscillator in sleep mode is enabled, else it is disabled
- OscMonitorEN: if it is equal to 1, the oscillator monitoring is enabled, else it is disabled

The value "others" readable in the column labeled as SYS_CFG2[FLT_RST_CFG] refers to values which are different from those listed above.

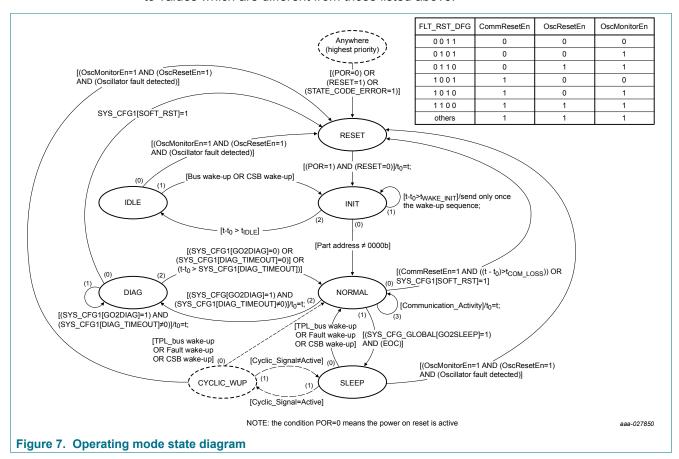


Table 11. Power supply mode operation

	Normal mode	Diagnostic mode	Sleep mode	Idle mode
Supplies active	VCOM = ON, VANA = ON	VCOM = ON, VANA = ON	VCOM = Duty cycle, VANA = Duty cycle	VCOM = 0, VANA = 0
Communication	SPI transformer	SPI transformer	No communication wake-up	No communication wake-up

9.3.1 Normal mode

In normal mode, commands sent over the bus are directly ported through the transformer or through the SPI to the 33771. On reception of a valid message, the 33771 executes the commanded operation. Device configuration registers control the operating characteristics of the 33771 and are all programmed while the device is in normal mode. Once programmed, the 33771 performs safety operations like overvoltage and undervoltage in the background without further instruction from the pack controller.

To accomplish the safety operations in normal mode, the 33771 performs a cyclic conversion sequence at the programmed timed interval. In the event the 33771 receives an on demand conversion request from the pack controller during a cyclic conversion, the device stops the cyclic conversion and immediately starts the on demand conversion cycle. Halting the cyclic conversion and performing the on demand conversion allows all 33771 devices in the system to achieve synchronized measurements. From normal mode, the 33771 may be commanded to sleep mode or diag mode. If instructed by

a proper value of the SYS_CFG2[FLT_RST_CFG] field, the part automatically resets whenever the communication is absent for longer than $t_{COM\ LOSS}$.

9.3.2 Sleep mode

Sleep mode provides a method to significantly reduce battery current and the overall quiescent current of the battery management system. In sleep mode, the overvoltage, undervoltage, overtemperature, undertemperature, and overcurrent circuitry can remain cyclically active, as well as the monitoring of V_{PWR} .

Based on the CYCLIC_TIMER setting, the 33771 may continue performing cyclic conversions in sleep mode. This is the meaning of the dotted bubble labeled as CYCLIC_WUP in the state diagram shown in Figure 7. The permanence time in the CYCLIC_WUP transient state is really short; it is basically the time needed to turn on the VCOM power supply and to acquire 20 channels.

In the event a conversion value is greater than or less than the threshold value and the particular wake-up/fault is unmasked, the 33771 performs a bus wake-up and can activate the FAULT pin.

To instruct the 33771 to enter the sleep mode, the user sets the SYS_CFG_GLOBAL[GO2SLEEP] bit to logic 1. If the communication type is TPL, only a global write command can be used, while in case of pure SPI communication, a local write command is necessary. Upon receipt of a "go to sleep" command, if the IC is being performing a conversion sequence, then the state transition is delayed until an EOC occurs (end of conversion); else, the state transition occurs immediately.

Exit from sleep mode is possible if one of the following occurs:

- Upon detection of a bus wake-up sequence, in TPL mode only
- By transitioning the CSB pin from low state to high state (shortly referred to as CSB wake-up)
- Upon detection of at least one out of a certain number of fault conditions (see FAULT1_STATUS, FAULT2_STATUS and FAULT3_STATUS along with their associated wake-up mask registers WAKEUP_MASK1, WAKEUP_MASK2 and WAKEUP MASK3)
- Depending on the content of SYS_CFG2[FLT_RST_CFG] field, it is possible to set the OscResetEn variable to 1.

9.3.3 Diagnostic mode

In diagnostic mode, the system controller has extended control of the 33771 in order to execute performance integrity checks of the device. It is critical to note that when the 33771 is in diagnostic mode, cyclic conversions are halted and OV/UV/OT/UT detection is not performed automatically. To perform OV/UV/OT/UT or any other protection feature which requires a conversion, an on demand conversion message must be sent by the pack controller.

To prevent the 33771 from remaining in diagnostic mode without automatic OV/UV/OT/UT detection, a protection DIAG_TIMEOUT timer has been implemented. In the event of the timeout, the 33771 reverts to normal mode.

To enter diagnostic mode, the user must set the SYS_CFG1[GO2DIAG] bit to logic 1. To exit diagnostic mode, the user must clear the GO2DIAG bit.

9.3.4 Idle mode

The 33771 enters IDLE mode from POR when the communication bus is not active for the t_{IDLE} time period. While the 33771 is in idle mode, no messages are recognized, only a valid wake-up sequence lets the device transition from idle mode to init mode. When the 33771 is configured as a SPI interface and enters idle mode, the device transitions from idle mode to init mode when a rising edge of CSB is received and remains at logic 1 for CSBWU FLT filter time period.

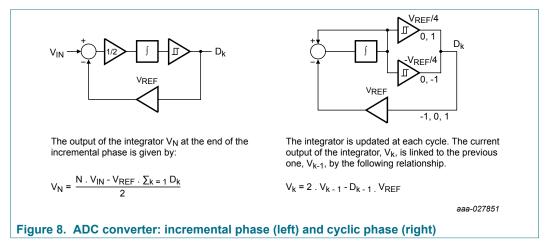
The CSB wake-up capability imply some system considerations when SPI communication is used. Assumed the CSB line is pulled up to the same power supply used by the MCU. When the MCU commands the 33771 to go sleep and then the MCU itself goes to sleep, both devices sleep until the time the MCU wakes up. However, when this happens, the 33771 wakes up, because the CSB line transitions from low state to high state. To avoid this behavior, the MCU has to take care to force the CSB line to the high state during the whole sleep time.

9.4 Analog to digital converters ADC1-A, ADC1-B, ADC2

At the heart of the 33771 are three hybrid ADCs, using a 6.0 MHz clock and having two modes of operation, called phases:

- Incremental phase: it is necessary to compute the most significant bits. During this first phase, the ADC operates as shown in Figure 8 (left part). It appears equal to a 1st order $\Sigma\Delta$, but it has no memory, as the initial state is always 0.
- The second phase, referred to as cyclic phase, is needed to extract the least significant bits. During this phase, the converter is blind to the input (but not to the reference) and performs the conversion of the residual error.

This ADC, which is built around a switched capacitor integrator, is much faster than a $\Sigma\Delta$, an essential feature when the input comes from a multiplexer and the channel switching has to be very fast. There is no decimation downstream the ADC.



The ADC architecture affords the user the flexibility to select the speed vs. accuracy. Conversion resolution setting for ADC1-A, ADC1-B and ADC2 are programmable from 13 to 16 bits (see <u>Section 11.1.6 "ADC configuration register – ADC_CFG"</u>). ADC1-A and ADC1-B settings must be equal to each other.

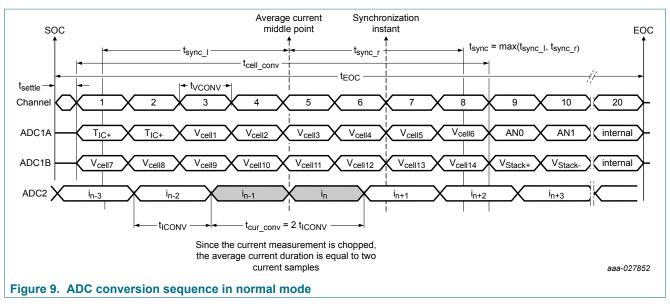
9.4.1 High precision voltage reference

To guarantee the accuracy of all ADC conversion data the 33771 integrates a high precision fully compensated voltage reference.

9.4.2 Measurement sequence

The 33771 performs on demand differential measurements of external inputs and internal measurements using three ADC converters for measurement, calibration, and diagnostics. Once the device is initialized, on demand conversions are initiated by writing to the ADC_CFG [SOC] convert register or a GPIO2 input trigger.

The ADC_CFG register contains the conversion parameters for ADC1-A, ADC1-B, and ADC2 converters and the start conversion bit for synchronization. Writing a logic 1 to the SOC bit initiates the conversion sequence. Conversions in progress may be interrupted by reinitiating a new conversion. Measurements for each ADC converters in the 33771 have a predefined measuring sequence. Voltage conversions coming from ADC1-A and ADC1-B are synchronized with free running current measurements performed by ADC2.



Immediately after receipt of a conversion request, there is a dead time t_{SETTLE} , after which ADC1-A and ADC1-B converters start their conversion sequence. Voltage conversions of ADC1-A and ADC1-B run asynchronously with the current measurements performed by ADC2 as shown in <u>Figure 9</u>.

At time t_{CELL_CONV} , all voltage and current samples are frozen and then post-elaborated. Offset is measured and canceled, a multiplicative correction with a gain depending on the IC die temperature is performed. The completion of the whole sequence, whose length is equal to 20 time slots, occurs at time t_{EOC} . All results are stored into user registers and their associated data ready bits are set to Logic 1. Channels identified as "internal" are used for calibration purposes and are performed at each conversion sequence. Information on how the data is tagged and stored is provided in communication section of this document. On demand conversions are not only used for storing measurement results in user registers, but also for OV/UV/OT/UT comparisons.

The 33771 features a synchronized voltage and current measurements for each requested conversion. Synchronization point is after the 6th channel, that is, at this time

the IC takes a snapshot of the latest two chopped conversions of the current signal, the average of which is calculated to get rid of the current offset.

The meaning of the time t_{SYNC} is the maximum value of two time intervals, t_{SYNC_L} and t_{SYNC_R} , where:

- t_{SYNC_L} is the time interval between the middle point of the first voltage conversion and the instant corresponding to middle point of the latest valid average current value
- t_{SYNC_R} is the time interval between the previously mentioned instant and the middle point of the eighth converted channel

In addition to on demand conversion requests, the 33771 provides timing control for cyclic measurements, that is, conversions occurring with no need for the pack controller to repeatedly send SOC commands. Cyclic measurements are useful for automatic OV/UV/OT/UT check. The user may select the cycle period by programming register SYS_CFG1[CYCLIC_TIMER]. The effective duration of a cyclic sequence is given by the t_{EOC} parameter. A cyclic sequence does not affect the content of the measurement registers (namely, of registers MEAS_xxxx), while it has effect on the content of CELL_OV_FLT, CELL_UV_FLT, AN_OT_UT_FLT and FAULTx_STATUS registers.

9.5 ADC1-A and ADC1-B functional verification

To functionally verify the integrity of ADC1-A and ADC1-B conversion data, the 33771 has been designed with an independent voltage reference measured by the converters during each on demand and cyclic conversion. Measurement values may be obtained by reading the MEAS VBG DIAG ADC1A and MEAS VBG DIAG ADC1B registers.

These must be compared with the expected value, V_{BGP} , which is the voltage reference used in ADC1-A,B functional verification. The modulus of the error shall not exceed ADC1_{aEV} and ADC1_{bEV}.

Detection performance can be guaranteed only if ADC_CFG[ADC1_A_DEF] = ADC_CFG[ADC1_B_DEF] = 11. It is necessary that the system controller performs a moving average of N consecutive values of MEAS_VBG_DIAG_ADC1A and N consecutive values of MEAS_VBG_DIAG_ADC1B before deciding about the fault. N shall be equal or greater than 6.

Before starting the above procedure:

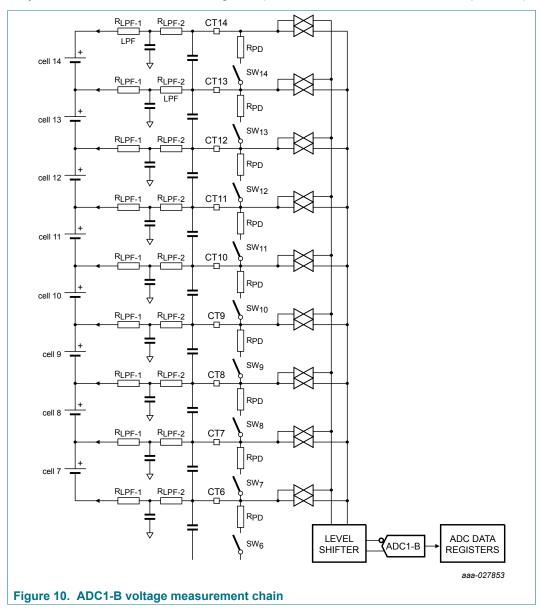
- Disable the ADC1_A and ADC1_B fault detection by setting FAULT_MASK2 (\$28) register, MASK_11_F = MASK_10_F = 1.
- Disable the wake-up, due to ADC1_A and ADC1_B faults, by setting WAKEUP_MASK2 (\$2B) register, MASK_11_F = MASK_10_F = 1.

9.6 Cell terminal voltage measurement

Cell terminal voltages are monitored differentially, level shifted and multiplexed to the ADC1-A and ADC1-B for conversion.

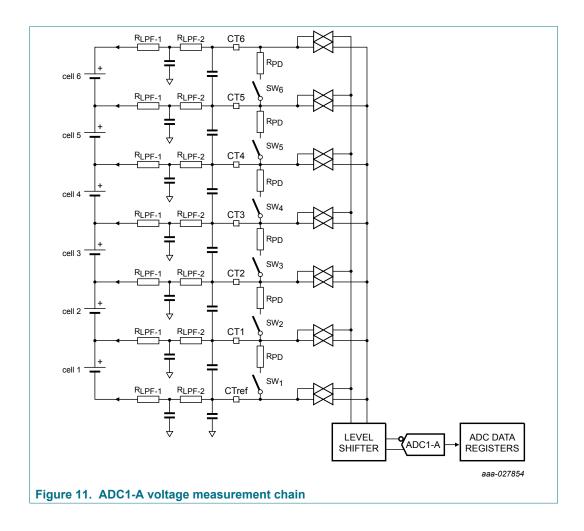
Unused cell terminal (CTx) inputs may be terminated as shown in <u>Figure 12</u> or as described in <u>Section 13.2.2 "Unused cells"</u>. Overvoltage and undervoltage of unused inputs should be disabled through the OV_UV_EN[CTx_OVUV_EN] bits to prevent the input from triggering fault events. Conversions performed on unused inputs result in nearly zero ADC values.

The differential measurement of each cell terminal input is designed to function in conjunction with external anti-aliasing filter (see Section 13.2 "33771 PCB components").



Cell terminal CT7 through CT14 have the same type input structure as CTref through CT6 and are multiplexed to ADC1-A.

Battery cell controller IC



9.7 Cell terminal overvoltage and undervoltage

Overvoltage and undervoltage monitoring is a transparent safety feature which operates in both normal mode and sleep mode. Cyclic and on demand conversions are digitally compared to the programmed overvoltage and undervoltage threshold values in registers TH_CTx. ADC conversions greater than the overvoltage threshold set the corresponding CELL_OV_FLT [CTx_OV_FLT] fault bits. ADC conversions less than the undervoltage threshold value set the corresponding CELL_UV_FLT [CTx_UV_FLT] fault bits.

The overvoltage and undervoltage monitoring feature allows the user to individually program cell overvoltage and undervoltage thresholds. The default overvoltage threshold from POR is TH_CTx[CTx_OV_TH], and may be re-programmed individually or collectively by writing to the TH_CTx [CTx_OV_TH] or TH_ALL_CT [ALL_CT_OV_TH] register fields. The default undervoltage threshold from POR is TH_CTx[CTx_UV_TH], and may be reprogrammed individually or collectively by writing to the TH_CTx [CTx_UV_TH] or TH_ALL_CT [ALL_CT_UV_TH] register fields.

Both overvoltage and undervoltage monitors have an associated fault register. ADC conversion values above the overvoltage threshold or below the undervoltage threshold set the appropriate fault bit in the CELL_OV and CELL_UV fault register. The fault bits in the CELL_OV register are ORed to the FAULT1_STATUS [CT_OV_FLT] bit. The fault bits in the CELL_UV register are ORed to the FAULT1_STATUS [CT_UV_FLT] bit.

9.8 Overvoltage and undervoltage functional verification

Purpose of overvoltage and undervoltage functional verification is to verify OV/UV detection through digital comparators against tunable thresholds function properly. This can be made by forcing an overvoltage or an undervoltage condition on cell terminal pins. Such an operation is performed in diagnostic mode by the 33771 in conjunction with the pack controller. Closing the switches SWx+1 and SWx-1 above and below the generic pair (CTx, CTx-1) of cell terminal pins while keeping open the switch SWx corresponding to this pair (see Figure 11) creates a simulated overvoltage condition between CTx and CTx-1 pins. Opening the switches SWx+1 and SWx-1 above and below the generic pair (CTx, CTx-1) of cell terminal pins while closing the switch SWx corresponding to this pair (see Figure 11) creates a simulated undervoltage condition between CTx and CTx-1 pins. The switches SWx cannot be commanded closed or open individually; it is only possible to command them in groups, as shown in Table 12. Closure of both even and odd switches must be avoided. Quitting the diagnostic mode implies the automatic opening of all switches. If the number of used cells is odd, the logic of opening and closing diagnostic switches is negated for SW6 to SW14.

Table 12. CT diagnostic switches operation

· word in the standard of the										
SYS_CFG2 [NUMB_ODD]	SYS_DIAG [CT_OL_ODD,CT_OL_EVEN]	SW1	SW2	SW3	SW4	SW5	SW6	SW7	SW813	SW14
0	01	Open	Closed	Open	Closed	Open	Closed	Open		Closed
	10	Closed	Open	Closed	Open	Closed	Open	Closed		Open
1	01	Open	Closed	Open	Closed	Open	<u>Open</u>	Closed		<u>Open</u>
	10	Closed	Open	Closed	Open	Closed	Closed	<u>Open</u>		Closed

If the cluster has missing cells, one possibility to terminate the corresponding CT pin is shown in <u>Figure 12</u>. It is a general rule unused CTx have to be terminated to CT4. To perform the overvoltage and undervoltage functional verification, the master controller has to execute the following sequence.

CONFIGURATION instructions:

1. If the number of cells on the cluster is odd, then write the bit SYS_CFG2[NUMB_ODD] to logic 1, else write it to logic 0.

NORMAL USE instructions:

- 1. Write SYS_CFG1[GO2DIAG] bit to logic 1 to enter diagnostic mode.
- 2. Write $OV_UV_EN[CTx_OVUV_EN]$ for x = 1..14 to enable OV/UV.
- 3. Set the OV and the UV thresholds to diagnostic values (see CTx_UV_TH and the CTx_UV_TH parameters in <u>Table 9</u>).
- 4. Write SYS_DIAG[CT_OV_UV] bit to logic 1 to enter OV and UV functional verification and write SYS_DIAG[CT_OL_ODD,CT_OL_EVEN] field to 01 configuration to command fault detect switches.
- 5. Wait for five times the diagnostic time constant $\tau_{\text{diag,n}}$ (see Equation (3), Equation (4), and Equation (5)).
- 6. Write the ADC_CFG[SOC] bit to logic 1 to initiate a conversion.
- 7. Wait for conversion time.
- 8. Read CELL_OV_FLT fault register to functionally verify OV faults on those cells whose diagnostic switch is open.
- 9. Read CELL_UV_FLT fault register to functionally verify UV faults on those cells whose diagnostic switch is closed.

- 10.Write SYS_DIAG[CT_OL_ODD,CT_OL_EVEN] field to the 10 configuration to command fault detection switches.
- 11. Wait for five times the diagnostic time constant $\tau_{\text{diag,n}}$ (see Equation (3), Equation (4), and Equation (5)).
- 12. Write the ADC CFG[SOC] bit to logic 1 to initiate a conversion.
- 13. Wait for conversion time.
- 14.Read CELL_OV_FLT fault register to functionally verify OV faults on those cells whose diagnostic switch is open.
- 15.Read CELL_UV_FLT fault register to functionally verify UV faults on those cells whose diagnostic switch is closed.
- 16. Write to SYS_DIAG[CT_OL_ODD,CT_OL_EVEN] field to the 00 configuration and write SYS_DIAG[CT_OV_UV] bit to logic 0 to exit OV and UV functional verification.
- 17. Wait for ten times the measurement time constant τ (see Equation (1) and Equation (2)).
- 18. Restore normal functional values for the OV and UV thresholds.
- 19. Clear CELL_OV_FLT and CELL_UV_FLT fault registers, as well as FAULT1_STATUS[CT_OV_FLT, CT_UV_FLT] bits.
- 20.Write SYS_CFG1[GO2DIAG] bit to logic 0 to exit diagnostic mode.

Note: Creating a simulated fault in diagnostic mode activates the FAULT output when enabled. To prevent activation of the FAULT output the MCU Controller must mask the simulated fault. This is a general rule.

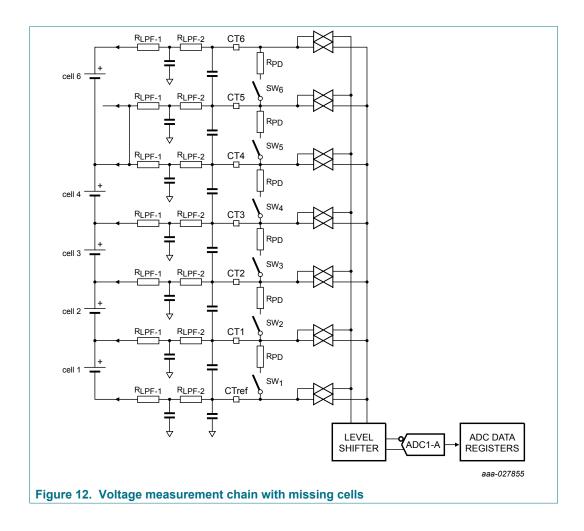
Note: Diagnostic values and normal values of OV and UV thresholds may be very different. Diagnostic values serve to check the digital comparison is functional, while normal values are needed to detect OV and UV on the cell.

Note: Open cell terminal inputs directly affect the validity of overvoltage and undervoltage functional verification. Prior to testing for overvoltage and undervoltage functional verification, it is recommended the user first testing for an open cell terminal condition on each input.

Note: CT pins may experience an overvoltage which exceeds their maximum rating during this diagnostic test and, nevertheless, the IC is completely tolerant to this special situation.

Note: Activating the cell balance during this diagnostics may increase the diagnostic coverage of certain faults, for example, shorted pins. Therefore, this is a recommendable practice.

Battery cell controller IC



9.9 CTx open detect and open detect functional verification

Cell terminal open detection is performed in diagnostic mode by the 33771 in conjunction with commands from the master controller. The detection can be achieved by taking ADC readings of cell terminal voltages before and after closing detection switches SWx. Data comparison is performed by the master controller. Table 13 describes the conversions data generated in open and normal conditions. If the number of cells is odd, the SYS_CFG2[NUMB_ODD] configuration bit must be set to logic 1, otherwise to logic 0

Table 13. CT open detect and functional verification

SW_x command status	Normal condition during test execution	Open line condition during test execution	CTx connected and SWx failed shorted	CTx connected and SWx failed open
SWx commanded OFF	V ≥ min(Vcell) (voltage not lower than minimum cell voltage)	No decision	V< TH_CTx[CTx_UV_TH] (shorted SWx detected)	No decision (voltage condition like in 2nd column)
SWx commanded ON	V < TH_CTx[CTx_UV_TH]	V < VOL_DETECT (open line detected)	No decision (cell voltage condition like in 2nd column)	V ≥ min(Vcell) (open SWx detected)

The master controller can perform cell terminal detection using the following sequence.

CONFIGURATION instructions:

MC33771B

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers

1. If the number of cells on the cluster is odd, then write the bit SYS_CFG2[NUMB_ODD] to logic 1, else write it to logic 0.

NORMAL USE instructions:

- 1. Write SYS_CFG1[GO2DIAG] bit to logic 1 to enter diagnostic mode.
- Write SYS_DIAG[CT_OL_ODD,CT_OL_EVEN] field to 10 configuration to command fault detect switches.
- 3. Wait for five times the diagnostic time constant τ_{diag} (see Equation (6), Equation (7), Equation (8), Equation (9), Equation (10), and Equation (11)).
- 4. Write the ADC CFG[SOC] bit to logic 1 to initiate a conversion.
- 5. Wait for conversion time.
- 6. Read conversion results.
- 7. Determine fault mode according to Table 13.
- 8. Write SYS_DIAG[CT_OL_ODD,CT_OL_EVEN] field to 01 configuration to command fault detect switches.
- 9. Wait for five times the diagnostic time constant τ_{diag} (see Equation (6), Equation (7), Equation (8), Equation (9), Equation (10), and Equation (11)).
- 10. Write the ADC CFG[SOC] bit to logic 1 to initiate a conversion.
- 11. Wait for conversion time.
- 12. Read conversion results.
- 13. Determine fault mode according to Table 13.
- 14. Write SYS_DIAG[CT_OL_ODD,CT_OL_EVEN] field to 00 configuration to open fault detect switches.
- 15. Wait for ten times the measurement time constant τ (see Equation (1) and Equation (2)).
- 16.Clear CELL_OV_FLT and CELL_UV_FLT fault registers, as well as FAULT1_STATUS[CT_OV_FLT, CT_UV_FLT] bits.
- 17. Write SYS_CFG1[GO2DIAG] bit to logic 0 to exit diagnostic mode.

Note: Checking for open terminals in diagnostic mode may activate the FAULT output for OV or UV when enabled. To prevent activation of the FAULT output, the MCU Controller must mask the simulated fault.

Note: Look at the notes in <u>Section 9.7 "Cell terminal overvoltage and undervoltage"</u> for the meaning of diagnostic settling time and cell terminal settling time.

9.10 Cell voltage channel functional verification

Cells associated to pin pairs CTx - CTx-1, with x > 2, have level shifters which may introduce gain variations, so masking over/ undervoltage. Multiplexers used to route CTx pins to ADC1-A,B can also introduce gain variations. The purpose of cell voltage channel functional verification is to verify such gain variations are small compared to the unity. The diagnostics disconnects the cell terminal input circuitry and places a precision zener reference on the input to each differential amplifier attenuator to verify the integrity of the level shifting differential amplifier, attenuator, and multiplexer chain.

The conversion result is stored in the MEAS_CELLx register for the system controller to read. The values of the MEAS_CELLx registers may be compared by the pack controller to the zener reference MEAS_CELL2 register. Channel functional verification may be performed in diagnostic mode only using the following sequence:

1. Write SYS CFG1[GO2DIAG] bit to logic 1 to enter diagnostic mode.

MC33771B

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

- 2. Write SYS_DIAG[DA_DIAG] bit to logic 1 to isolate CTx inputs and place reference at the amplifier input.
- 3. Write register ADC CFG[SOC] to initiate a conversion.
- 4. Wait for conversion time.
- 5. The system controller reads MEAS_CELLx results and computes errors V_err_x = (MEAS_CELLx MEAS_CELL2), for x = 3 to 14.
- 6. The system controller checks, for any x = 3 to 14, if inequalities min $(V_{CVFV}) \le V_{err}x$ $\le \max(V_{CVFV})$ are true. If yes, the check is ok, otherwise an error is detected.
- 7. Clear cell OV faults in both the FAULT1_STATUS[CT_OV_FLT] bit and the CELL OV FLT register.
- 8. Exit diagnostic mode by writing SYS CFG1[GO2DIAG] bit to logic 0.

Note: Functional verification assumes a minimum cell voltage not lower than $max(1.5, 12 / N_{CELL})$ Volt, where N_{CELL} is the number of cells of the cluster. For example, $N_{CELL} = 7$ implies a minimum cell voltage of 1.715 V, while $N_{CELL} = 9$ implies the value of 1.5 V.

Note: Detection performance can be guaranteed only if ADC1-A, B are configured at 16 bit resolution, that is, ADC_CFG[ADC1_A_DEF] = ADC_CFG[ADC1_B_DEF] = 11.

Note: To reduce the effect of the noise, it is good practice to cycle through steps 3 and 4 a few times to get an average of the results before proceeding to step 5.

Note: Checking all channels from 3 to 14 is necessary only if all 14 cells are used; otherwise, unused cell voltage channels may be skipped.

9.11 Cell terminal leakage diagnostics

The 33771 is capable of diagnosing all cell terminal pin leakage currents and some cell balancing leakage currents. Diagnostics is accomplished by using one cell balance terminal and one cell voltage terminal as an input to the ADC, so measuring the differential voltage across the external LPF resistor and the cell balance resistor, as shown in Figure 13. More precisely, what is measured is shown in Table 14. To verify the cell voltage terminal or the cell balance terminal are not sinking or sourcing current an inverted and non-inverted differential measurement is made across the above mentioned resistors. Leakage current producing a voltage effect in excess of V_{LEAK} can be detected.

Battery cell controller IC

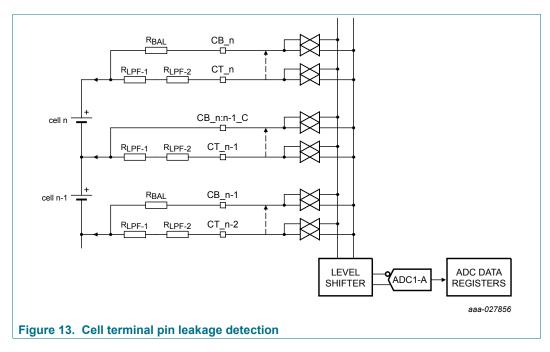


Table 14. Routing table and cell leakage measurement results

Result stored to	What is measured with SYS_DIAG[POLARITY] = 0	What is measured with SYS_DIAG[POLARITY] = 1
MEAS_STACK	Max(0, V(CT_14) – V(CB_14))	Max(0, V(CB_14) – V(CT_14))
MEAS_CELL14	Max(0, V(CB_14:13_C) - V(CT_13))	Max(0, V(CT_13) – V(CB_14:13_C))
MEAS_CELL13	Max(0, V(CB_13) – V(CT_12))	Max(0, V(CT_12) – V(CB_13))
MEAS_CELL12	Max(0, V(CB_12:11_C) - V(CT_11))	Max(0, V(CT_11) – V(CB_12:11_C))
MEAS_CELL11	Max(0, V(CB_11) – V(CT_10))	Max(0, V(CT_10) – V(CB_11))
MEAS_CELL10	Max(0, V(CB_10:9_C) - (CT_9))	Max(0, V(CT_9) – V(CB_10:9_C))
MEAS_CELL9	Max(0, V(CB_9) – V(CT_8))	Max(0, V(CT_8) – V(CB_9))
MEAS_CELL8	Max(0, V(CB_8:7_C) - (CT_7))	Max(0, V(CT_7) – V(CB_8:7_C))
MEAS_CELL7	Max(0, V(CB_7) – V(CT_6))	Max(0, V(CT_6) – V(CB_7))
MEAS_CELL6	Max(0, V(CB_6:5_C) - (CT_5))	Max(0, V(CT_5) – V(CB_6:5_C))
MEAS_CELL5	Max(0, V(CB_5) – V(CT_4))	Max(0, V(CT_4) – V(CB_5))
MEAS_CELL4	Max(0, V(CB_4:3_C) – V(CT_3))	Max(0, V(CT_3) – V(CB_4:3_C))
MEAS_CELL3	Max(0, V(CB_3) – V(CT_2))	Max(0, V(CT_2) – V(CB_3))
MEAS_CELL2	Max(0, V(CB_2:1_C) – V (CT_1))	Max(0, V(CT_1) – V(CB_2:1_C))
MEAS_CELL1	Max(0, V(CB_1) – V(CT_REF))	Max(0, V(CT_REF) – V(CB_1))

Cell terminal leakage detection is performed in diagnostic mode by the 33771 in conjunction with commands from the master controller. Leakage detection is achieved by taking an ADC reading of the cell terminals referenced to cell balance terminals. Comparison of the data is performed by the master controller. The procedure is described by the following:

- 1. Write SYS_CFG1[GO2DIAG] bit to a logic 1 to enter diagnostic mode.
- 2. Put the cell balance drivers in pause by setting the SYS_CFG1[CB_MANUAL_PAUSE] bit to logic 1.

- 3. Write SYS_DIAG[CT_LEAK_DIAG,POLARITY] = 10 to route cell terminal and balancing pins according to the logic of the routing table.
- 4. Write register ADC_CFG[SOC] to initiate a conversion.
- 5. Wait for conversion time.
- 6. Read all MEAS_CELLx and MEAS_STACK registers.
- 7. Compute leakage indices $IND0_x = MEAS$ CELLx, for x = 1 to 14.
- 8. Compute leakage index IND0₁₅ = MEAS_STACK.
- 9. Write SYS_DIAG[CT_LEAK_DIAG,POLARITY] = 11 to route cell terminal and balancing pins according to the logic of the routing table.
- 10. Write register ADC CFG[SOC] to initiate a conversion.
- 11. Wait for conversion time.
- 12. Read all MEAS CELLx and MEAS STACK registers.
- 13. Compute leakage indices $IND1_x = MEAS_CELLx$, for x = 1 to 14.
- 14.Compute leakage index IND1₁₅ = MEAS_STACK.
- 15. Compute $Vleak_x(k) = IND0_x + IND1_x$, for x = 1 to 15.
- 16. Calculate Vleak_AV_x(k) = $MA_{Nx}(Vleak_x(k))$, where $MA_{Nx}()$ is the moving average operator of length N.
- 17. Evaluate the decision criterion, for x = 1 to 15: If $Vleak_AV_x(k) \ge V_{LEAK}$ then cell x is leaky, else cell x is not leaky.
- 18. Clear CELL OV and CELL UV fault register.
- 19. Clear SYS DIAG[CT LEAK DIAG, POLARITY].
- 20.End the pause state of cell balance drivers by setting the SYS CFG1[CB MANUAL PAUSE] bit to logic 0.
- 21. Exit diagnostic mode SYS CFG1[GO2DIAG] bit to logic 0.

The time index (k) is increased each time the cell terminal leakage diagnostics is performed, so the decision is based on the history of N executions of this diagnostics. Of course, k is just a symbol to highlight this fact, and is not something needing to be implemented. MA_{Nx} internal state must be initialized to all zeros at the very beginning of the operation. The length N of the moving average depends on the system fault tolerant time, the FTTI, and on the diagnostic test interval, the DTI, of this specific diagnostics. As a rule of thumb, N = ROUND(FTTI/(2·DTI)). For instance, assuming FTTI = 1000 ms and DTI = 25 ms, the result is N = 20.

Note: The MEAS_STACK register contains the cell terminal 14 leakage data. The number of measurements is 15: the one in CT_REF is stored in MEAS_CELL1, the one in CT_1 is stored in MEAS_CELL2,... the one in CT_13 is stored in MEAS_CELL14 and the one in CT_14 is stored in MEAS_STACK.

Note: The voltage measurement polarity contained in MEAS_STACK is opposite polarity the ones contained in MEAS_CELLx.

Note: Balancing is prohibited during this diagnostic.

Note: This diagnostics may also be helpful to detect some inadvertently activated or leaky CB drivers. However, not all CB leakages can be detected in this way. See Table 14.

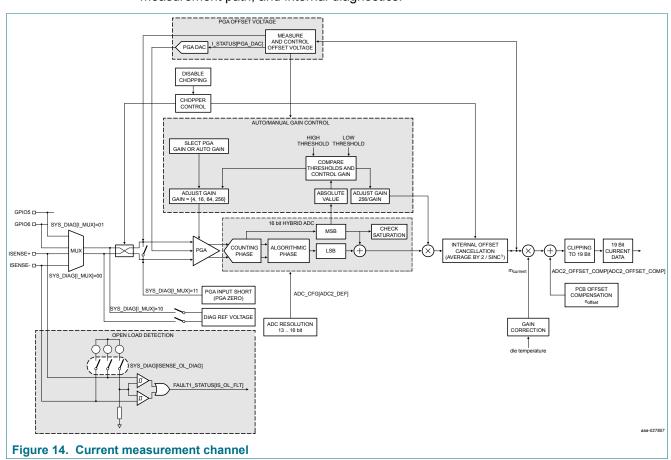
Note: Before using the content of measurement registers, the user must check associated DATA_RDY bits attain the logic 1 value. If the check is not successful, the read operation must be repeated.

9.12 VPWR stack voltage measurement

 V_{PWR} stack voltage measurement is converted from the VPWR pin to the AGND pin. The voltage is attenuated using internal resistive divider. Stack measurement conversion is performed with every conversion sequence and is stored in the MEAS_STACK register. It is recommended to compare the sum of the cell voltages to the stack measurement as a congruence check.

9.13 Current measurement

Current measurement channel features 16-bit ADC with an automatic programmable gain amplifier (PGA) allowing the user to accurately measure current from -1500~A to 1500 A (the actual range is in terms of voltage and is given by min and max of $V_{IND})$ with a 6.0 mA resolution (in terms of voltage it is $V_{2RES})$ when using a single 100 $\mu\Omega$ shunt resistor. The current channel includes automatic offset calibration, redundant measurement path, and internal diagnostics.



From initialization, the current measurement chain is disabled. The MCU controller must enable the measurement chain by setting the SYS_CFG1[I_MEAS_EN] bit to logic 1, to initiate continuous current conversions. Current measurement conversions for coulomb counting are performed continuously in normal and diagnostic modes, while in sleep mode they occur periodically and the period is given by SYS_CFG1[CYCLIC_TIMER].

An automatic auto-zero compensation for the PGA is performed each time the current measurement channel gets enabled, for example, this occurs in a one shot way. The time

MC33771B

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

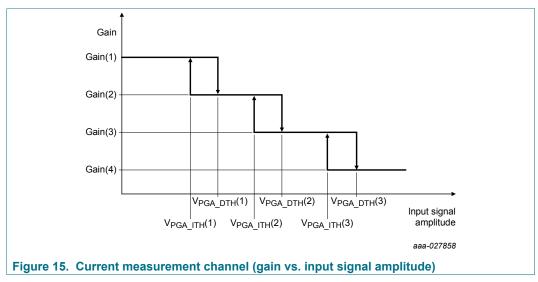
© NXP B.V. 2017. All rights reserved.

to perform the procedure is given by the parameter t_{AZC_SETTLE} . This auto-zero sequence is as follows:

- The PGA gain is set to the value of 256 during the whole procedure
- The PGA inputs get shorted together. In such condition, in front of the PGA, there is
 only its own offset voltage, which gets amplified and goes to the ADC2 input. The PGA
 settling time is awaited.
- · An ADC2 conversion is started and its end is awaited
- The conversion result is divided by the PGA gain
- A proper digital code for a DAC is generated
- · The DAC output signal is subtracted in front of the PGA and the offset gets cancelled

Even though the auto-zero compensation fixes the PGA dynamic range, this action alone is not capable of removing all the offset from the current channel. For such reason, a chopper is used, which sends alternatively and repetitively, the ISENSE+/– differential inputs and the ISENSE–/+ differential inputs (reverse input pair) to the PGA differential inputs. Downstream, the ADC2, a digital post-processor computes the semi-difference between the current sample and the past sample. Therefore, the ADC post-processor receives the input stream $(..., +I_1 + off, -I_2 + off, +I_3 + off, -I_4 + off, +I_5 + off, ...)$ and gives as output stream $(..., (I_1 + I_2) / 2, (I_2 + I_3) / 2, (I_3 + I_4) / 2, (I_4 + I_5) / 2, ...)$.

The mechanism works because the offset remains uninverted, since it is located downstream from the chopper. So, it is the combination of mixer and digital post-processing which compensates the whole offset which may affect the channel.



The PGA gain can be programmed at each conversion request by writing to the ADC_CFG[PGA2_GAIN] register field. The PGA can be set to a manual gain of 4, 16, 64, and 256 or programmed for automatic gain control. Automatic gain control allows the device to obtain the most appropriate gain setting for the amplifier input signal level. In automatic gain control mode, the conversion result is digitally compared with internally programmed thresholds. Gain is automatically adjusted to maintain the digital result within the threshold window. PGA auto-gain is implemented by applying a hysteresis to each threshold. Saturation of the ADC is reported by the flag MEAS_ISENSE2[ADC2_SAT]. A PGA setting change between two chopped measurements is reported by the flag MEAS_ISENSE2[PGA_GCHANGE] to indicate reduced accuracy for the resulting measurement value. An external low pass filter is required to prevent an over range event within the PGA. Such event may happen if the

time derivative of the current signal is so high that it causes the voltage drop across the ISENSE+/- terminals to exceed the maximum allowed slope value of ±4 V/s. The way this limit on the slope has to be understood is the following: if the battery current changes like a large ideal step, the output signal of the input filter must have a slope whose absolute value must not exceed the aforementioned value. So, this limit only applies to large signals, that is, it does not apply, for example, to a sinusoidal current signal having small amplitude but very large frequency, because a small signal normally does not require a change in the gain value. Large signal signifies that the signal magnitude is so high that the PGA gain is required to be switched to a value different from the currently used one.

ADC2, dedicated to the current measurement channel, performs continuous conversions in normal and diagnostic modes. Receiving an on demand conversion request, the most recent current measurement obtained before the last cell voltage gets converted is stored in MEAS_ISENSE1 and MEAS_ISENSE2 registers, so synchronizing the current with all voltages within the $t_{\rm SYNC}$ window.

The current measurement channel includes a sleep mode wake-up feature. In sleep mode, the PGA gain is constantly equal to 256 and each cyclic current measurement result is compared with the current wake-up threshold TH_ISENSE_OC register. Three out of four current values above the threshold trigger a system wake-up and activate the fault output when the wake-up enable bit is set.

9.14 Current measurement diagnostics

In diagnostic mode, the user may perform functions to verify the integrity of the current measurement chain, detect open ISENSE terminals and perform offset measurement. To verify the integrity of the current measurement chain, the 33771 allows the user to multiplex the differential PGA input terminals between several sources. By using the following procedure, differential measurements may be taken on ISENSE inputs, AN5 and AN6 inputs, the internal precision reference and the internally shorted amplifier inputs.

- 1. Disable the current measurement by setting SYS CFG1[I MEAS EN] = 0.
- 2. Write SYS CFG1[GO2DIAG] bit to logic 1 to enter diagnostic mode.
- 3. Read the coulomb counter register COULOMB CNT to retain count information.
- 4. Configure the current measurement chain for the specific diagnostic source by writing to the SYS_DIAG[I_MUX] bits.
- 5. Enable the current measurement by setting SYS CFG1[I MEAS EN] = 1.
- 6. Wait for the time to perform auto-zero procedure t_{AZC} SETTLE.
- 7. Write ADC_CFG[CC_RST] = 1 and ADC_CFG[SOC] = 1 to reset the coulomb counter COULOMB CNT and initiate a conversion.
- 8. Wait for the conversion time.
- 9. Read the conversion results in register MEAS_ISENSE1 and MEAS_ISENSE2 and compare data with the expected result. Alternatively, use the coulomb counter registers to perform this check.
- 10.Exit diagnostic mode SYS_CFG1[GO2DIAG] bit to logic 0.
- 11. Reset the coulomb counter COULOMB CNT.

To verify if the current shunt is properly connected to the current channel low-pass filter, the user has to perform the following procedure:

- 1. Disable the current measurement by setting SYS_CFG1[I_MEAS_EN] to logic 0.
- 2. Read the coulomb counter COULOMB_CNT to retain count information.
- 3. Write SYS_CFG1[GO2DIAG] bit to logic 1 to enter diagnostic mode.

- 4. Configure the current measurement chain for the open detection check by setting the SYS_DIAG[ISENSE_OL_DIAG] to logic 1.
- 5. Wait for the diagnostic time t_{diag} (see <u>Equation (14)</u> in <u>Section 13.2.4 "Current channel filter"</u>).
- 6. Read the flag FAULT1 STATUS[IS OL FLT].
- 7. Configure the current measurement chain for the open detection block by setting SYS_DIAG[I_SENSE_OL_DIAG] to logic 0.
- 8. Wait for ten times the current measurement time constant τ_1 (see Equation (12) and Equation (13) in Section 13.2.4 "Current channel filter").
- 9. Enable the current measurement and exit diagnostic mode by setting SYS_CFG[I_MEAS_EN] to logic 1 and SYS_CFG1[GO2DIAG] to logic 0.
- 10.Reset the coulomb counter COULOMB_CNT.

Table 15. Current measurement fault diagnostics

DIAG type	Unfaulted condition	Faulted condition	Diagnostic description
ISENSE ± open detection	FAULT1_STATUS[IS_ OL_FLT] = 0 [1]	FAULT1_STATUS[IS_ OL_FLT] = 1	Diagnostic of open between shunt and PGA (condition ISENSE_OL_DIAG = 1)
Amplifier inputs grounded	MEAS_ISENSE1,MEAS_ISENSE2 ≤ VOFF_DIAG	MEAS_ISENSE1,MEAS_ISENSE2 > VOFF_DIAG	Diagnostic of measurement chain offset with PGA inputs grounded (condition SYS_DIAG[I_MUX] = 11)
VREF_DIAG reference (gain 4)	MEAS_ISENSE1,MEAS_ISENSE2 = VREF_DIAG	MEAS_ISENSE1,MEAS_ISENSE2 ≠ VREF_DIAG	Diagnostic of measurement chain with known reference and gain of 4 (condition SYS_DIAG[I_MUX] = 10)
GPIO5, GPIO6	Application dependent [2]	Application dependent	Diagnostic of external AAF open and short or leaking devices (condition SYS_DIAG[I_MUX] = 01)

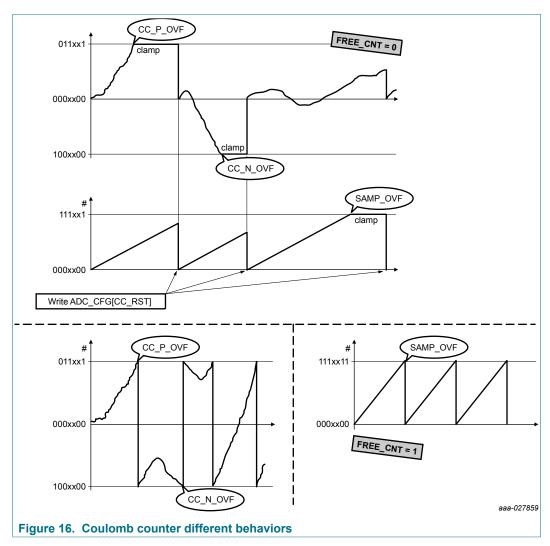
^[1] Setting the SYS_DIAG[ISENSE_OL_DIAG] bit to logic 1 causes the injection of the current I_{ISENSE_OL} in both ISENSE ± pins, so if the shunt is disconnected, in one or both of the input pins there is an increased voltage due to charging of external capacitors. Comparison to the threshold V_{ISENSE_OL} detects the open fault.

9.15 Coulomb counting

In normal and diagnostic mode, all conversions of ADC2 increment the internal coulomb counter, referred to as COULOMB_CNT, which represents the discrete integral of ADC2 samples, where the time index can only take positive integer values. COULOMB_CNT is copied to registers COULOMB_CNT1, COULOMB_CNT2. In addition to this, the 33771 provides the number of accumulated samples in register CC_NB_SAMPLES, which represents the elapsed time expressed in integer units. The coulomb counter registers COULOMB_CNT1, COULOMB_CNT2 and CC_NB_SAMPLES are reset by writing the ADC_CFG[CC_RST] reset bit.

In the event an overflow occurs in either COULOMB_CNT or CC_NB_SAMPLES, the CC_OVR_FLT bit is set and, when unmasked, the FAULT pin is activated. The coulomb count value is impacted by conversions performed during diagnosis of the current measurement chain.

^[2] GPIO5, GPIO6 diagnostics enable the user to monitor a differential voltage coming from an external circuit. They can be used for diagnostic purposes, for example, to measure the voltage drop across a resistor used in the external anti-aliasing filter connected to ISENSE ± or to monitor a backup copy of the voltage drop across the current shunt.



The COULOMB_CNT is an integer whose associated resolution is V_{2RES} , therefore COULOMB_CNT· V_{2RES} gives μV . If the shunt resistance R_{SHUNT} is expressed in $\mu \Omega$, then COULOMB_CNT· V_{2RES} / R_{SHUNT} gives μA .

The coulomb counting feature allows the pack controller to compute the average current. Value of R_{SHUNT} is only owned by the pack controller. By assuming two snapshots of the above mentioned registers are taken at two consecutive times T_{k-1} and T_k , the ratio lav_k = $(ACC_k - ACC_{k-1}) \ / \ (N_k - N_{k-1})$ provides the average value of the current during the time interval $(T_k - T_{k-1})$, where ACC_k and ACC_{k-1} are the values of the quantity $COULOMB_CNT \cdot V_{2RES} \ / \ R_{SHUNT}$ respectively at times T_k and T_{k-1} , and N_k and N_{k-1} are the values of $CC_NB_SAMPLES$ corresponding to the same two instants. To get an electric charge, the pack controller needs to multiply the ratio lav_k by $(T_k - T_{k-1})$ to get an electric charge.

It is important to reset the whole coulomb counter status each time the type of input source is changed. In fact, the coulomb counter integrates not only the current signal, but also other possible diagnostic inputs (see <a href="Section 9.14" Current measurement diagnostics").

Reading one of the three user registers COULOMB_CNT1, COULOMB_CNT2, and CC_NB_SAMPLES, triggers the 33771 to copy the content of the coulomb counter

internal registers into these three user registers. The content of the coulomb counter user registers is updated only when an address different from \$2D, \$2E, and \$2F is read, and then one or more of the registers COULOMB_CNT1, COULOMB_CNT2, and CC_NB_SAMPLES are read again.

If the bit ADC2_OFFSET_COMP[CC_RST_CFG] is set to logic 1, reading any coulomb counter register (from @ \$2D to @ \$2F) also resets the coulomb counter.

The coulomb counter can behave in two different ways: clamping mode (by setting ADC2_OFFSET_COMP[FREE_CNT] = 0) and rollover mode (by setting ADC2_OFFSET_COMP[FREE_CNT] = 1): see <u>Figure 16</u>.

Flags ADC2_OFFSET_COMP[CC_P_OVF] and ADC2_OFFSET_COMP[CC_N_OVF] respectively signal an occurred overflow or an occurred underflow in the coulomb counter accumulator; they can be reset to zero by writing a logic 0 in those bits.

The flag ADC2_OFFSET_COMP[SAMP_OVF] signals an occurred overflow of the number of samples. It can be reset to zero by writing a Logic 0 in it. Any kind of occurring overflow is reflected in the content of the FAULT3_STATUS[CC_OVR_FLT] bit as well.

If ADC2 is enabled (SYS_CFG1[I_MEAS_EN] = 1) AND cyclic measurement is active (SYS_CFG1[CYCLIC_TIMER] \neq 0), the coulomb counter is calculated also in sleep mode. If so, the ADC2 acquires four current samples in chopper mode, with the configured resolution (ADC_CFG[ADC2_DEF]) and a locked gain of 256 at the configured interval time of the cyclic timer (SYS_CFG1[CYCLIC_TIMR]). The resulting 2 dechopped values are averaged and the result is added to the accumulator whereby the sample counter is incremented by one.

If any fault condition occurs by these operations, depending on the fault and wake-up mask configuration, the device is awakened and the fault line is activated, including the case where the coulomb counter crosses the threshold TH_COULOMB_CNT, which is specific to sleep mode and produces the setting of both ADC2_OFFSET_COMP[CC_OVT] and FAULT3_STATUS[CC_OVR_FLT] bits.

When the device transitions from sleep mode to normal mode, the coulomb counter is frozen until it is read and reset by the user, and the acquisition speed is turned from the configured one (by the cyclic timer (SYS_CFG1[CYCLIC_TIMER]) to continuous.

TYPE A (free running mode with explicit reset):

CONFIGURATION instructions:

- 1. SYS CFG1[IMEAS EN] = 1; //Enable the current measurement
- 2. ADC2 OFFSET COMP[FREE CNT] = 1; // Select the free running mode
- 3. ADC2_OFFSET_COMP[CC_RST_CFG] = 0; // Do not reset to zero upon read:

RESET instructions:

- 1. write ADC CFG[CC RST] = 1; //Reset to zero:
- COULOMB_CNT = COULOMB_CNT_old = CC_NB_SAMPLES_old = Time =
 Time old = 0; // Variables initialization

NORMAL USE instructions:

- 1. Time = get_abs_time(); // get the absolute time
- 2. Read registers COULOMB CNT1, COULOMB CNT2 and CC NB SAMPLES;
- COULOMB_CNT = (COULOMB_CNT1, COULOMB_CNT2); // concatenate MSB and LSB

- 4. I_AVG = (COULOMB_CNT COULOMB_CNT_old)/(CC_NB_SAMPLES CC_NB_SAMPLES_old); // this is average current
- 5. DELTA_Q = I_AVG * (Time Time_old); // this delta charge may be accumulated in a different variable
- 6. COULOMB CNT old = COULOMB CNT;
- 7. CC_NB_SAMPLES_old = CC_NB_SAMPLES;
- 8. Time old = Time;
- Read any register different from COULOMB_CNT1, COULOMB_CNT2 and CC NB SAMPLES

10. Jump to step 1

TYPE B (free running mode with implicit reset):

CONFIGURATION instructions:

- 1. SYS CFG1[IMEAS EN] = 1; // Enable the current measurement
- 2. ADC2 OFFSET COMP[FREE CNT] = 1; // Select the free running mode
- 3. ADC2 OFFSET COMP[CC RST CFG] = 1; // Reset to zero upon read:

RESET instructions:

- 1. ADC CFG[CC RST] = 1; // Reset to zero
- 2. Time = Time_old = 0; // Variables initialization

NORMAL USE instructions:

- 1. Time = get abs time(); // get the absolute time
- 2. Read registers COULOMB CNT1, COULOMB CNT2 and CC NB SAMPLES;
- COULOMB_CNT = (COULOMB_CNT1, COULOMB_CNT2); // concatenate MSB and LSB
- 4. I AVG = COULOMB CNT/CC NB SAMPLES; // this is average current
- DELTA_Q = I_AVG *(Time-Time_old); // this delta charge may be accumulated in a different variable
- 6. Time old = Time;
- Read any register different from COULOMB_CNT1, COULOMB_CNT2 and CC_NB_SAMPLES
- 8. Jump to step 1

9.16 GPIOx port control and diagnostics

For user flexibility, the 33771 has seven GPIO to support overtemperature, undertemperature, temperature measurement, and general purpose digital I/O. All GPIOs may be individually configured as digital inputs or output ports, wake-up inputs, convert trigger inputs, ratiometric analog inputs with reference to VCOM, or analog inputs with absolute measurements. With the exception of the GPIO0, no external voltage has to be applied on GPIOx pins when the device is off or in sleep mode.

NXP Semiconductors MC33771B

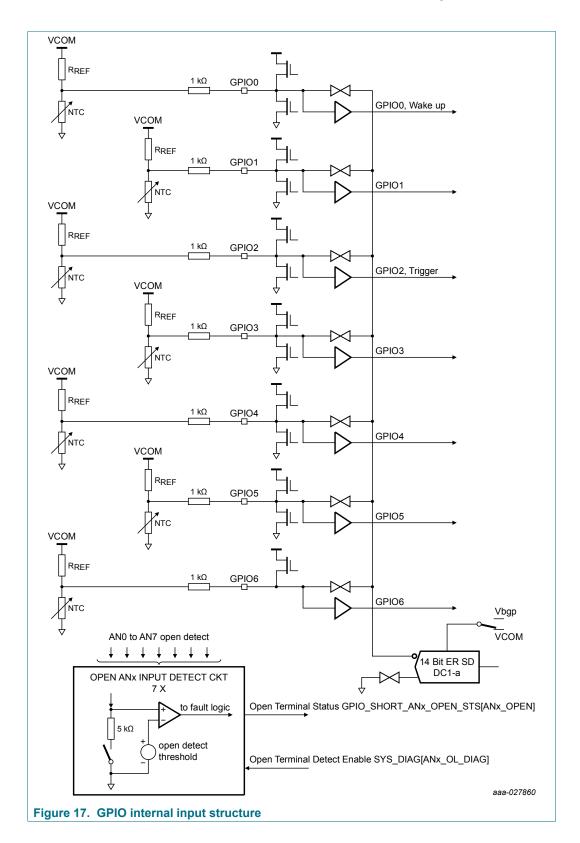
Battery cell controller IC

Table 16. GPIO port configurations

GPIO port		GPIO		A	nx	ISENSE
	Standard GPIO	Wup and daisy chain	Convert trigger	Absolute	Ratiometric	(diagnostic mode only)
0	x	x		x	x	
1	x			x	х	
2	x		x	x	x	
3	x			x	x	
4	x			x	x	
5	x			x	x	x
6	x			x	x	x

NXP Semiconductors MC33771B

Battery cell controller IC



9.16.1 GPIOx used as digital I/O

Setting the GPIO_CFG1[GPIOx_CFG] bits to 10 or 11 configures the specific port as an input or output. Pins configured as outputs are driven high or low by writing to the GPIO_CFG2 register. Status of the ports, regardless of the digital configuration, is provided in the GPIO_STS register, which basically is a feedback of the actually commanded output.

Ports configured as GPIO outputs are diagnosed by the 33771. An output state GPIOx_ST[GPIOx_ST] which is opposite of the commanded state GPIOx_DR is considered to be shorted. Each short fault bit GPIOx_SH associated with each GPIOx is OR wired to the FAULT2_STATUS[GPIO_SHORT_FLT] bit. GPIO_SH bit when unmasked activates the FAULT pin.

9.16.2 GPIO0 used as wake-up input or fault pin activation input

Setting the GPIO_CFG1[GPIO0_CFG] bits to 10 is used to configure a GPIO0 port as an input. To program GPIO0 as wake-up input, the user must set the GPIO_CFG2[GPIO0_WU] bit to logic 1. In this case, the device performs a wake-up on the rising or falling edge.

By setting the GPIO_CFG2[GPIO0_FLT_ACT] to logic 1, the GPIO0 port may be used to activate the FAULT pin in normal, sleep, and diagnostic modes of operation. This feature allows the user to daisy chain the FAULT pin in high-voltage battery pack applications.

9.16.3 GPIO2 used as ADC trigger

The 33771 provides a convenient method to trigger an ADC conversion from an external digital source. To use GPIO2 as an ADC trigger, configure the port as a digital input through the setting GPIO_CFG1[GPIO2_CFG] = 10 and enable the trigger through the setting GPIO_CFG2[GPIO2_SOC] = 1. With the port configured, positive edge events on GPIO_CFG2[GPIO2_SOC] triggers a start of conversion sequence.

With a GPIO2 trigger, the converter operates as programmed in the ADC_CFG[SOC] bit. The tag associated with the GPIO2 trigger is taken from the programmed value in the ADC_CFG[TAG_ID] register field. The GPIO2 convert trigger feature is not available in sleep mode.

9.16.4 GPIOx used as analog

Setting the GPIO_CFG1[GPIOx_CFG] bits to 00 or 01 configures the specific port as an analog ratiometric input or single ended. GPIOs configured as analog inputs are usually used for temperature measurement. Using the digital result for temperature the 33771 may be programmed to detect overtemperature and undertemperature.

To detect overtemperature and undertemperature, the generated digital value is compared to an individually programmed threshold in the TH_ANx_OT and TH_ANx_UT registers. ADC1-A results on any temperature measurement input which exceed the threshold activates the FAULT1_STATUS[AN_OT_FLT,AN_UT_FLT] bit. The conversion results for the analog inputs are available in MEAS_ANx register for the pack controller to read.

9.16.5 GPIO5, GPIO6 used as ISENSE

To use GPIO5 and GPIO6 as inputs to the current sense PGA, the 33771 must be in diagnostic mode. As a redundant method of measuring current for functional verification, the user may connect input ports 5 and 6 as inputs to the positive and negative inputs of the PGA, that is, GPIO5 plays the role of ISENSE+ and GPIO6 plays the role of ISENSE-.

Customers using GPIO5 and GPIO6 as a redundant current measurement in diagnostic mode must command GPIO5 and GPIO6 to digital inputs by setting GPIO_CFG1[GPIO5_CFG] = 10 and GPIO_CFG1[GPIO6_CFG] = 10.

9.16.6 GPIOx OT/UT functional verification

Overtemperature and undertemperature functional verification is performed in diagnostic mode only. With OT/UT thresholds programmed, use the following sequence to functionally verify overtemperature:

- 1. Write SYS_CFG1[GO2DIAG] bit to logic 1 to enter diagnostic mode.
- 2. Optionally program GPIOx to be tested as analog through GPIO_CFG1[GPIOx_CFG] register.
- 3. Set GPIO_CFG2[GPIOx_DR] register to drive output for overtemperature or undertemperature.
- 4. Enable the GPIOx output buffer through the SYS_DIAG[ANx_TEMP_DIAG].
- 5. Request the 33771 to perform a conversion sequence by writing to ADC_CFG register.
- 6. Conversions below the TH_ANx_OT threshold trigger the ANx_OT fault bit. Conversions above the TH_ANx_UT threshold trigger the ANx_UT fault bit.
- 7. Exit diagnostic mode by setting SYS CFG1[GO2DIAG] bit to logic 0.

Note: In diagnostic mode, only GPIOx configured as analog inputs have buffers activated by the ANx_TEMP_DIAG bit.

9.16.7 GPIOx open terminal diagnostics

To detect open terminals on the GPIO pins, a weak internal pull-down is commanded on and off. Voltages below the VOL(TH) threshold are considered open terminals.

To perform open terminal detection, perform the following sequence:

- 1. Enter diagnostic mode.
- 2. Program GPIOx to be tested as analog input through GPIO_CFG1[GPIOx_CFG] bits.
- 3. Activate GPIOx weak pull down through the SYS_DIAG[ANx_OL_DIAG].
- 4. Voltages below the VOL(TH) threshold set the GPIO_SHORT_ANx_OPEN_STS[ANx_OPEN] bit and the FAULT2 STATUS[AN OPEN FLT] fault bit.
- 5. Exit diagnostic mode.

Note: In diagnostic mode, only GPIOx configured analog have a weak pull down activated by the ANx_OL_DIAG bit.

9.17 Cell balance control

The 33771 features fully protected integrated cell balancing drivers with fault diagnostics. The cell balancing feature is active in normal, sleep and diagnostic modes. The 33771 contains registers to control and monitor cell balance drivers and cell balance fault status.

The SYS_CFG1 register contains the CB_DRVEN bit. The CB_DRVEN bit must be enabled for any of the drivers to be activated. All drivers are disabled when CB_DRVEN bit is logic 0. For cell balance drivers to be active, both the SYS_CFG1[CB_DRVEN] AND the CBx_CFG[CB_EN] bits must be set to logic 1.

The individual cell balance timer is set through the CBx_CFG[CB_TIMER]. Timing parameters can be found in the register map of this specification. Each time the cell balance CBx_CFG[CB_TIMER] bit is written by the MCU controller, the 33771 initiates the cell balance timer. It is important to explicitly mention, each time the CB_DRVEN bit is set to logic 0, then cell balancing timers get reset to 0 and all cell balancing MOSFETs are turned off. Even though the CB_DRVEN bit is set again to logic 1, all CBx_CFG registers must be rewritten in order to restart the cell balancing.

The SYS_CFG1 register contains the CB_AUTO_PAUSE bit which instructs the 33771 to temporarily disable the cell balance switch during ADC1-A and ADC1-B cyclic conversions. The SYS_CFG1 register contains the CB_MANUAL_PAUSE bit, which, if set to logic 1, instructs the 33771 to disable the cell balance switches during ADC1-A and ADC1-B on demand conversions. When the CB_MANUAL_PAUSE bit is set again to logic 0, the cell balance switches are restored according to the programming. However, the cell balance timers are not frozen during a manual pause.

9.18 Cell balance fault diagnostics

Cell balance short detection is a continuous process performed in all modes of operation (normal, sleep, diagnostic), when the output driver is enabled. Open load fault detection is only performed in diagnostic mode. To detect open load on the cell balance terminals, a $R_{\text{PD_CB}}$ resistor is applied between the CB_X outputs and their common terminal. In diagnostic mode, CB_x voltages below the VOUT(FLT_TH) activate the CB_OPEN_FLT register bits.

The following sequence is used to determine open load condition on each CB X inputs:

- 1. Write SYS CFG1[GO2DIAG] bit to logic 1 to enter diagnostic mode.
- 2. If the number of cells on the cluster is odd, then write the bit SYS CFG2[NUMB ODD] to logic 1, else write it to logic 0.
- 3. Command the cell balance outputs OFF by setting SYS_CFG1[CB_MANUAL_PAUSE] to logic 1.
- 4. Command the SYS DIAG[CB OL ODD,CB OL EVEN] field to the 10 configuration.
- 5. Wait for the time delay t_{delay}.
- 6. Read the CB_OPEN_FLT register to determine all CBx_OPEN_ FLT open load fault bits.
- 7. Command the SYS_DIAG[CB_OL_ODD,CB_OL_EVEN] field to the 01 configuration.
- 8. Wait for the time delay t_{delay}.
- 9. Read the CB_OPEN_FLT register to determine all CBx_OPEN_ FLT open load fault bits.
- 10.Restore the cell balance outputs by setting SYS_CFG1[CB_MANUAL_PAUSE] to logic 0.

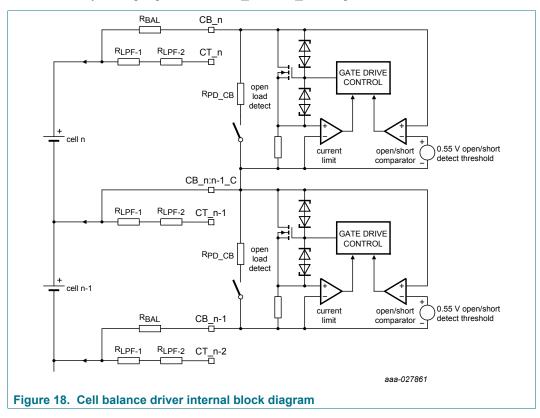
11. Exit diagnostic mode by setting SYS_CFG1[GO2DIAG] bit to logic 0.

Note: Exit from diagnostic mode automatically deactivates all cell balance open load detect switches.

Note: Even though it has not been explicitly stated in the procedure, it is recommended to cancel cell balancing faults after terminating the procedure.

Note: $t_{delav} = 100 \ \mu s$

Cell balance short detection is diagnosed with the cell balance FET active. In the event of a shorted load, the CB_SHORT_FLT[CBx_SHORT_FLT] is set. When a shorted load is detected, the driver is immediately commanded off. To reactivate the output, the MCU controller must command the driver on again. The shorted load fault remains at logic 1 until cleared by writing logic 0 to the CB_SHORT_FLT register.



Cell balance diagnostic switches are managed at the same way as cell terminal diagnostic switches.

Table 17. CB diagnostic switches operation

SYS_CFG2 [NUMB_ODD]	SYS_DIAG [CT_OL_ODD,CT_OL_EVEN]	SW1	SW2	SW3	SW4	SW5	SW6	SW7	SW813	SW14
0	01	open	closed	open	closed	open	closed	open		closed
	10	closed	open	closed	open	closed	open	closed		open
1	01	open	closed	open	closed	open	<u>open</u>	closed		<u>open</u>
	10	closed	open	closed	open	closed	closed	<u>open</u>		closed

9.19 Oscillator frequency monitor

The 33771 has been designed with a clock monitoring feature for the internal low frequency clock. After the 33771 has been initialized, the clock monitoring feature monitors each clock cycle for a low to high transition.

In the event the low frequency clock fails, the 33771 is programmed to activate the FAULT pin. The user may disable the clock monitoring feature to conserve current while the device is in sleep mode. To disable the oscillator monitor in sleep mode, the user has to set the SYS_CFG2 [FLT_RST_CFG] field correctly. To mask the oscillator monitor from activating the fault pin, set the FAULT_MASK2[MASK_2_F] bit to 1.

Note: Disabling the clock monitoring feature or masking the failure from the FAULT pin is not recommended.

9.20 Internal IC temperature

Internal temperature measurement is completed automatically during each ADC conversion sequence. The MEAS_IC_TEMP register containing the IC temperature measurement may be read at any time by the pack controller. Resolution of MEAS_IC_TEMP is 32 mK/LSB.

9.21 Internal temperature fault

In addition to the digital temperature measurement register, the 33771 is equipped with a silicon overtemperature thermal shutdown (TSD). In the event the silicon thermal shutdown is activated in normal mode, the 33771 halts all monitoring operations and enters a low-power state with the FAULT pin activated. When the die temperature returns to normal, the 33771 resumes operation in normal mode.

In the event of an internal TSD:

- 1. Conversion sequence is aborted and the 33771 stops converting.
- 2. The FAULT2 STATUS[IC TSD FLT] bit is set.
- 3. VCOM and VANA are in shut down, communication gets blocked.
- 4. All cell balance switches are disabled and CB_DRVEN cleared.

When the die temperature returns to normal level, the 33771 resumes normal mode operation with cell balancing disabled.

Overtemperature TSD events are also detected while the 33771 is in sleep mode during cyclic measurements. TSD events detected during the sleep mode cyclic measurement force the 33771 to set the IC_TSD_FLT bit and activate the FAULT pin while remaining in sleep mode. When the 33771 returns to normal operating temperature it transfers to normal mode and initiates a wake-up sequence on the bus.

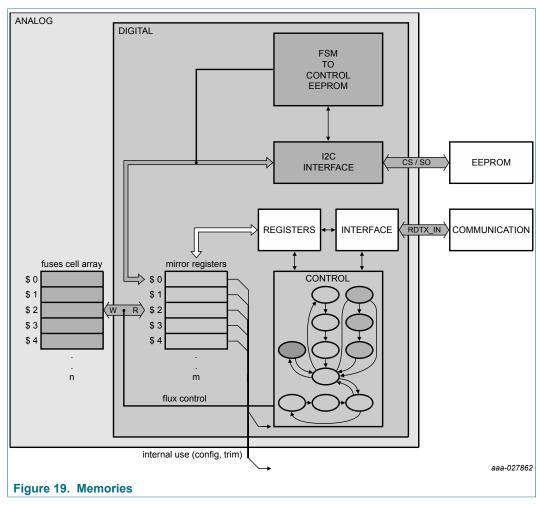
9.22 Storage of parameters in an optional EEPROM

NXP provides parts with optimal calibration values. Standard parameters are stored in a read only memory called fuses cell array. It is typically neither necessary nor advised to change the standard values. Nevertheless, sometimes this might be required. An example is adjusting the gain calibration of the current channel to take into account the behavior of the external shunt resistor, due to the temperature coefficient and individual resistance deviation from the nominal value. New gains may be determined in normal

mode and then stored in an external EEPROM. In such cases, EEPROM calibration parameters must be programmed at the manufacturer's assembly and final test.

If the 33771 is linked to an EEPROM, the latter device is automatically recognized, provided the address \$00 of the EEPROM contains the proper one byte key value, namely \$CB hex. To program the EEPROM with calibration parameters, the user's final test and assembly must write to the EEPROM_CTRL register. The user must simply send the write command with the EEPROM address and data to be written, and set the write bit to logic 0. The 33771 automatically writes the data to the given EEPROM address. To read data from the EEPROM, the user has to first send a write command with the EEPROM address and set the Write bit to logic 1, then send a read command to access the data.

Each time the part experiments a power up or reset event, an internal R/W memory, which is referred to as mirror memory, is first of all uploaded with the value of the fuses cell array. The content of such memory is propagated to the applicative part of the chip. All calibration values, before being used in the IC, are protected by an ECC (Hamming error-correction code). But if an EEPROM is recognized, the mirror registers bank, in which the content of the fuses memory was stored at the very beginning of the initialization process (transparent to the user), gets automatically reloaded with the content of the EEPROM.



The space of EEPROM-addresses and the space of mirror-addresses correlate to each other. Mirror data are organized in 16 bit words, while the data of the EEPROM have

MC33771B

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2017. All rights reserved.

been thought as bytes. As at EEPROM-address \$00 there is the key value, the first calibration byte of the EEPROM must have EEPROM-address \$01 and corresponds to the most significant byte of the mirror word having mirror-address \$00. The second calibration byte of the EEPROM must have EEPROM-address \$02 and corresponds to the least significant byte of the mirror word still having mirror-address \$00, and so on.

To understand the meaning of calibrations, it is necessary to explain how they are used. This can be seen in <u>Table 19</u>. The columns labeled as "Gain comp.?" and "by ..." show if the input signals are gain compensated (yes/no) and by which gain. For instance, GCF_c1 stays for a gain which may be calculated by using GCF_room_c1, GCF_hot_c1 and GCF_cold_c1 variables specified in <u>Table 94</u>. In this table, attributes "cold" and "hot" refer to extreme temperatures, and attribute room refers to 25 °C. A gain may or may not depend on the temperature (column "Temp. comp.?" may attain the value yes or no). If a gain depends on the IC temperature, there are three scalar gains: for instance, gain_cold_a, acq_gain_a, gain_hot_a represent respectively the values at cold (typ. -40 °C) room (typ. +25 °C) and hot (typ. +125 °C) temperature of the die. They are used to calculate, by interpolation, the actual value of gain_a at any temperature. ADC2 works with GCF_ix (x= 4, 16, 64, 256), depending on the current gain used by the PGA. See <u>Table 94</u>. The value of a gain is centered on the unity, so it is of the form 1 + DG. Therefore DG is centered on zero and is represented in two's complement. In the IC, only the DG part of the gain needs to be stored. See <u>Table 18</u>.

Even if the most typical usage of the EEPROM is as storage of gains, nothing prevents the user to use it as a generic information storage. If this is the case, the first portion of the EEPROM has to be reserved to the copy of all gains, even if this is identical to the content of the fuse memory.

Table 18. Gain format

Gain = 1 + DG	Representation: 2's complement	Min.	Max.	Resolution
DG	Number of bits	Percentage	Percentage	Percentage
GFC_cx (cell voltage)	10	-6.2500 %	6.2378 %	0.01221 %
GCF_Vbgtj1-2 (diagnostic voltage reference)	8	-3.1250 %	3.1006 %	0.02441 %
GCF_i4-256 (current)	9	-25.0000 %	24.9023 %	0.09766 %
GCF_stack (Stack voltage)	7	-3.1250 %	3.0762 %	0.04883 %
GCF_ANx_ratio (ANx ratio)	5	-1.5625 %	1.4648 %	0.09766 %
GCF_IcTemp (IC temperature)	4	-3.1250 %	2.7344 %	0.39063 %

Table 19. Gain compensation

Measured channel	#	Offset comp.?	Gain co	np.? By	Temp. comp. ?	Result stored in	checked by	in the range of	
By ADC1-A									
ICTEMP1	1	Chopper	Yes	GCF_lcTemp	No	MEAS_IC_TEMP	N/A	N/A	N/A
ICTEMP1	2	Chopper	Yes	GCF_IcTemp	No	MEAS_IC_TEMP	N/A	N/A	N/A
CT1	3	Yes	Yes	GCF_c1	Yes	MEAS_CELL1	IC	CT1_UV_TH	CT1_OV_TH
CT2	4	Yes	Yes	GCF_c2	Yes	MEAS_CELL2	IC	CT2_UV_TH	CT1_OV_TH
CT3	5	Yes	Yes	GCF_c3	Yes	MEAS_CELL3	IC	CT3_UV_TH	CT1_OV_TH
CT4	6	Yes	Yes	GCF_c4	Yes	MEAS_CELL4	IC	CT4_UV_TH	CT1_OV_TH

MC33771B

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2017. All rights reserved

NXP Semiconductors

Battery cell controller IC

Measured channel	#	Offset comp.?	Gain co	omp.? By	Temp. comp. ?	Result stored in	checked by	in the range of	f
CT5	7	Yes	Yes	GCF_c5	Yes	MEAS_CELL5	IC	CT5_UV_TH	CT1_OV_TH
СТ6	8	Yes	Yes	GCF_c6	Yes	MEAS_CELL6	IC	CT6_UV_TH	CT1_OV_TH
AN0	9	Yes	Yes	GCF_ANx_ratio [1]	No ^[1]	MEAS_AN0	IC	AN0_UT_TH	AN0_OT_TH
AN1	10	Yes	Yes	GCF_ANx_ratio [1]	No ^[1]	MEAS_AN1	IC	AN1_UT_TH	AN1_OT_TH
AN2	11	Yes	Yes	GCF_ANx_ratio [1]	No ^[1]	MEAS_AN2	IC	AN2_UT_TH	AN2_OT_TH
AN3	12	Yes	Yes	GCF_ANx_ratio [1]	No ^[1]	MEAS_AN3	IC	AN3_UT_TH	AN3_OT_TH
AN4	13	Yes	Yes	GCF_ANx_ratio [1]	No ^[1]	MEAS_AN4	IC	AN4_UT_TH	AN4_OT_TH
AN5	14	Yes	Yes	GCF_ANx_ratio [1]	No ^[1]	MEAS_AN5	IC	AN5_UT_TH	AN5_OT_TH
AN6	15	Yes	Yes	GCF_ANx_ratio [1]	No ^[1]	MEAS_AN6	IC	AN6_UT_TH	AN6_OT_TH
V _{BG_TJ}	16	Yes	Yes	GCF_Vbgtj1	Yes	MEAS_VBG_DIAG_ADC1A	IC	thresholds vs. fuse	e_bg_ti
Reserved	17	No	Yes	N/A	Yes	ADC1_A_RESULT	N/A	N/A	N/A
Reserved	18	No	Yes	N/A	Yes	ADC1_A_RESULT	N/A	N/A	N/A
Reserved	19	No	Yes	N/A	Yes	ADC1_A_RESULT	N/A	N/A	N/A
Reserved	20	No	Yes	N/A	Yes	ADC1_A_RESULT	N/A	N/A	N/A
By ADC1-B	Ì								
CT7	1	Yes	Yes	GCF_c7	Yes	MEAS_CELL7	IC	CT7_UV_TH	CT7_OV_TH
CT8	2	Yes	Yes	GCF_c8	Yes	MEAS_CELL8	IC	CT8_UV_TH	CT8_OV_TH
СТ9	3	Yes	Yes	GCF_c9	Yes	MEAS_CELL9	IC	CT9_UV_TH	CT9_OV_TH
CT10	4	Yes	Yes	GCF_c10	Yes	MEAS_CELL10	IC	CT10_UV_TH	CT10_OV_TH
CT11	5	Yes	Yes	GCF_c11	Yes	MEAS_CELL11	IC	CT11_UV_TH	CT11_OV_TH
CT12	6	Yes	Yes	GCF_c12	Yes	MEAS_CELL12	IC	CT12_UV_TH	CT12_OV_TH
CT13	7	Yes	Yes	GCF_c13	Yes	MEAS_CELL13	IC	CT13_UV_TH	CT13_OV_TH
CT14	8	Yes	Yes	GCF_c14	Yes	MEAS_CELL14	IC	CT14_UV_TH	CT14_OV_TH
Stack	9	Chopper	Yes	GCF_stack	No	MEAS_STACK	N/A	N/A	N/A
Stack	10	Chopper	Yes	GCF_stack	No	MEAS_STACK	N/A	N/A	N/A
Reserved	11	No	Yes	N/A	Yes	ADC1_B_RESULT	N/A	N/A	N/A
VANA	12	Yes	Yes	GCF_c1	Yes	ADC1_B_RESULT	IC	N/A	VANA_OV_TH
V _{BG_TJ}	13	Yes	Yes	GCF_Vbgtj2	Yes	MEAS_VBG_DIAG_ADC1B	IC	thresholds vs. fuse	e_bg_ti
Reserved	14	No	Yes	N/A	Yes	ADC1_B_RESULT	N/A	N/A	N/A
Reserved	15	No	Yes	N/A	Yes	ADC1_B_RESULT	N/A	N/A	N/A
Reserved	16	No	Yes	N/A	Yes	ADC1_B_RESULT	N/A	N/A	N/A
Reserved	17	No	Yes	N/A	Yes	ADC1_B_RESULT	N/A	N/A	N/A
By ADC2									
SENSE	1	Yes	Yes	GCF_i4-256	Yes	MEAS_I	IC	N/A	TH_ISENSE_H
ISENSE	2	Yes	Yes	GCF_i4-256	Yes	MEAS_I	IC	N/A	TH_ISENSE_H

^[1] It is assumed that all ANx have been programmed as ratiometric; in case a certain ANx is programmed as an absolute input, the gain GCF_ANx_ratio gets replaced by GFC_c1 and the 'No' value contained in the column labeled 'Temp. comp. ?' is replaced by a 'Yes'.

9.22.1 Gain correction of the current channel

The following is a detailed explanation of the gain correction of the current channel.

- Room temperature delta gains:
 GCF_ix (for x = 4, 16, 64, 256 representing all possible PGA gains) with resolution 0.09765625 %, spanning the range (-256...+255) 0.09765625 %
- Cold temperature delta gains:
 GCF_cold_ix (for x = 4, 16, 64, 256 representing all possible PGA gains) with resolution 0.09765625 %, spanning the range (-16...+15) 0.09765625 %
- Hot temperature delta gains:
 GCF_hot_ix (for x = 4, 16, 64, 256 representing all possible PGA gains) with resolution 0.09765625 %, spanning the range (-16...+15) 0.09765625 %

MC33771B

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2017. All rights reserved.

In contrast to i_gain_x, which is represented by a 9 bit word, GCF_hot_ix and GCF_cold_ix are represented by a reduced number of bits (5) and therefore their range is 16 times smaller than the one at room temperature, since the resolution is the same for all gains. Basically GCF_hot_ix and GCF_cold_ix can only additively correct the i_gain_x respectively in hot and cold conditions. This becomes clear by considering the gain temperature dependency, which is as follows:

If (temperature T is higher than T room) Then // T is the IC temperature

gain_selected = GCF_hot_ix

Else

gain_selected = GCF_cold_ix

EndIf

DG = GCF_ix + (gain_selected * k(T)) // where k(T) is a stored function, such that: $0 \le k(T) \le 1$, $k(T_room) = 0$ and $k(T_cold) = k(T_hot) = 1$

Gain = 1 + DG

If there is an EEPROM containing the equivalent of the fuse memory, some ECC bits are needed to protect them, as in the standard case of the fuse memory. The customized values and their own ECC values are completely independent on the NXP basic calibrations and their specific ECC stored in the fuses. Therefore, the user has to evaluate new ECC bits starting from its own calibration data and, finally, save both in the EEPROM.

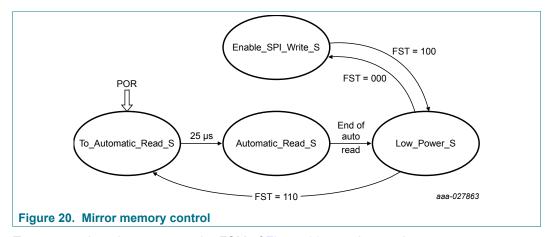
There is a special calculation sheet the customer has to request NXP to get the correct values for DED_ENCODE_2 and DED_ENCODE_1 information, that is, ECC words used in the 33771 to detect a single error in the data and to correct it. In case of a double error, the problem can only be detected. However, in the normal usage, the SYS_CFG2[HAMM_ENCOD] bit has to be set at logic 0. For safety reasons, it is recommended the value of such bit is periodically checked to be at logic 0. If the bit is not at logic 0, then it must be written at logic 0 again.

9.23 Mirror memory access

The mirror memory can be changed by using the FUSE_MIRROR_DATA and FUSE_MIRROR_CNTL general registers. The former contains the value of the data to be written into the mirror or to be read from it, while the latter contains the data address FMR_ADDR (whose value is in the range 0 to 31 decimal), some control fields (FSTM and FST) and a read only information about a possibly occurred detection and correction of data values (SEC_ERR_FLT).

NXP Semiconductors MC33771B

Battery cell controller IC



To manage the mirror memory the FSM of Figure 20 must be used.

Meaning of the states:

- To_Automatic_Read_S: transient state for slightly delaying the automatic read
- Automatic_Read_S: in this state the whole bank of fuses is automatically read
- Low_Power_S: low power state; it must be the initial and final state of a sequence of write operations
- Enable SPI Write S: state allows writing into the mirror

Table 20. Sequence of read operations

Table 201 Coquellos of Foud operations								
FSTM	FSM	FMR_ADDR	FUSE_MIRROR_DATA					
0	000	00000	Х					
Х	Х	X	data read at addr \$0					
0	000	00001	X					
Х	Х	X	data read at addr \$1					
0	000	00010	X					
Х	Х	X	data read at addr \$2					
	0 X 0 X	0 000 X X 0 000 X X 0 000	0 000 00000 X X X X 0 000 00001 X X X X 0 000 00010					

The read sequence may be useful, for example when the user wants to read the traceability information (serial number) contained in some specific words of the mirror memory (see <u>Table 41</u> and <u>Table 94</u>).

Table 21. Sequence of write operations

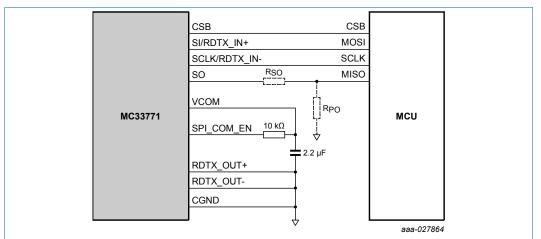
Type of command	FSTM	FSM	FMR_ADDR	FUSE_MIRROR_DATA
FUSE_MIRROR_CNTL to enable writing	1	000	00000	X
FUSE_MIRROR_CNTL[FMR_ADDR] at \$0	1	000	00000	X
FUSE_MIRROR_DATA	Х	Х	Х	Data to be written at addr \$0
FUSE_MIRROR_CNTL[FMR_ADDR] at \$1	1	000	00001	X
FUSE_MIRROR_DATA	Х	Х	Х	Data to be written at addr \$1
FUSE_MIRROR_CNTL[FMR_ADDR] at \$2	1	000	00010	X
FUSE_MIRROR_DATA	Х	Х	Х	Data to be written at addr \$2
FUSE_MIRROR_CNTL to low power	1	100	Х	X

10 Communication

The 33771 is designed to support serial peripheral interface (SPI) or transformer communication. SPI communication uses the standard CSB to select the 33771 and clocks data in and out using SCLK/RDTX_IN-, SI, and SO. Using SPI to communicate to the 33771, provides system isolation when used in conjunction with galvanic isolators. Serial communication is enabled using the SPI_COM_EN pin. To select SPI communication, the SPI_COM_EN pin must be terminated to the VCOM supply. Terminating the SPI_COM_EN pin to CGND pin selects transformer communication. Systems using only SPI communication to the 33771 may leave RDTX_OUT+ and RDTX_OUT- unterminated or may short them to ground.

Note: The 33771 supports only one communication method at a time and is determined by the state of SPI_COM_EN pin. Changing the state of the SPI_COM_EN pin after POR and VCOM is in regulation is considered a communication fault, and sets the COM_LOSS_FLT bit. The 33771 remains in same configuration determined at POR.

10.1 SPI communication



In the presence of 3.3 V SPI interface, resistors represented by a dotted line should have R_{SO} = 5.23 k Ω and R_{PO} = 10 k Ω . For a 5.0 V SPI interface, it must be R_{SO} = 0 k Ω (short) and R_{SO} = ∞ k Ω (open).

Figure 21. SPI interface termination

SPI input signal levels to the 33771 operate at 5.0 V logic levels but are 3.3 V compatible.

The SO output driver provides 5.0~V levels only and therefore must be attenuated to be compatible with a 3.3~V MCU.

The 33771 SPI interface is a standard SPI interface with a chip select (CSB), clock (SCLK/RDTX_IN-), master in slave out (MISO), and master out slave in (MOSI). The SI/SO shifting of the data follows a first-in-first-out protocol, with both input and output words transferring the most significant bit (MSB) first. All SPI communication to the 33771 is controlled by the microcontroller.

One 40-bit register of previously requested data is retrieved through serial out for each current serial in message sent by the MCU. For message integrity and communication robustness, each SPI transmit message consists of six fields containing 40 bits. The six transmit fields are defined as following:

- 1. Cyclical redundancy check (8 bits)
- 2. Command field (4 bits)
- 3. Cluster ID field (4 bits)
- 4. Memory address field (7 bits)
- 5. Master/slave field (1 bit)
- 6. Memory data field (16 bits)

Messages having less or more than 40 bits, incorrect CRC, or incorrect SCLK/RDTX_IN-phase are disregarded. Communication faults set the COM_ERR_FLT fault bit in the FAULT1_STATUS register and increments the COM_STATUS[COM_ERR_COUNT] register.

Note: It is required that the SCLK/RDTX_IN– input is low before the falling edge of CSB (SCLK/RDTX_IN– phase).

Table 22. SPI transmit format

Memory data	Master/slave	Memory address	Device address (cluster ID)		Comi	mand		CRC
Bit[39:24]	Bit[23]	Bit[22:16]	Bit[15:12]	Bit[11]	Bit[10]	Bit[9]	Bit[8]	Bit[7:0]

Information is transferred to and from the 33771 through the read and write commands. On power-up (POR) or RESET (pin) or SYS_CFG1[SOFT_RST], the 33771 device only responds to the cluster ID of 0000. The user must change the cluster ID of the device by writing a new cluster ID into register INIT[CID]. Subsequent read/write command must use the new cluster ID to communicate to the device. Whatever the type of transmitted message, the master has to write a logic 0 in the master/slave bit. The 33771 ignores messages having the master/slave bit at logic 1.

Note: In SPI communication, global write commands are not allowed and the 33771 responds with an all zero message with the correct CRC in the subsequent message frame.

Note: In SPI communication, the 33771 responds with all zero and the correct CRC to the very first 33771/MCU message frame.

The response structure is similar to the transmit structure and includes the 4-bit TAG ID provided by the MCU master after writing the ADC_CFG register. Reading registers which are linked to the measurements (addresses \$2D to \$4A) or to the diagnostic state (SYS_DIAG, FAULT1_STATUS, FAULT2_STATUS and FAULT3_STATUS) results in responses, which have in the TAG ID field of the frame, the same TAG ID value sent in the write command instructing the 33771 to perform data conversion. In all other cases, the command field of a response frame carries the 2-bit RC field (see <u>Table 28</u> in contrast to <u>Table 29</u>).

- 1. Cyclic redundancy check CRC (8 bits)
- 2. Tag ID field (4 bits)
- 3. Physical Address (4 bits)
- 4. Memory address corresponds to cell ID (7 bits)
- 5. Master/slave field (1 bit)
- 6. Data field (16 bits)

Table 23. SPI response format

Memory data	Master/slave	address	Device address (cluster ID)		Comr	mand		CRC
Bit[39:24]	Bit[23]	Bit[22:16]	Bit[15:12]	Bit[11]	Bit[10]	Bit[9]	Bit[8]	Bit[7:0]

To initiate communication, the MCU transitions CSB from high to low. The data from the MCU is sent with the most significant bit first. The SI data is latched by the device on the falling edge of SCLK/RDTX_IN—. Data on SO is changed on rising edge of SCLK/RDTX_IN— and read by MCU on falling edge of SCLK/RDTX_IN—. The SO response message is dependent on the previous state command.

Falling edge of CSB initiates the following:

- 1. Enables the SI Input
- 2. Enables the SO output driver

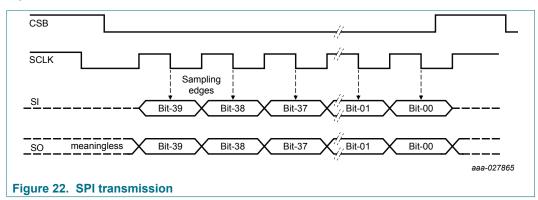
Rising edge of CSB initiates the following operation:

- 1. Disables the SO driver (high-impedance)
- 2. Activates the received 40 bit command word allowing the 33771 to act upon the new command

Note: The 33771 responds to a NO_OPERATION command with an echo of the command in the subsequent response.

Note: After initialization, when writing to a register, the 33771 responds with an echo of the written data.

Note: The 33771 does not execute a write command if the master/slave bit is equal to logic 1.

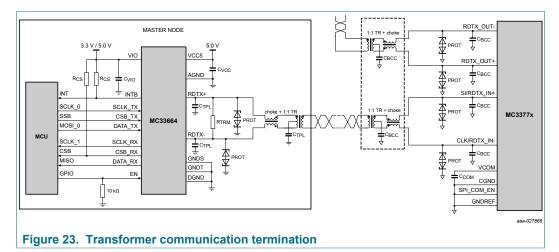


10.2 TPL communication

High speed differential isolated communication is achieved through the use of pulse transformers. Terminating the SPI_COM_EN pin to the CGND pin selects transformer communication.

NXP Semiconductors MC33771B

Battery cell controller IC



For transformer communication, it is recommended the device be terminated as shown in Figure 23. Component values are given in Section 13.2 "33771 PCB components". Up to 15 nodes can be logically addressed, since CID = 0000 is reserved for network initialization. The actual maximum number of addressable nodes depends on physical implementation details, that is, wire lengths, number of used transformers, and so on. In transformer mode, the CSB pin may be used as a wake-up input. During sleep mode an edge transition of the CSB initiates the wake-up function. If this is not wanted, the CSB pin must be terminated or software masked to prevent undesired wake-up events.

Communication between the pack controller and the 33771 is half duplex communication with transformer isolation. Transformer physical layer in the pack controller creates a pulse phase modulated signal transmitted to the bus through the transformer. The 33771 physical layer is equipped with automatic termination resistor for impedance matching and network stability. Physical layer termination resistors are opened when the bus switches are closed. After initialization, the 33771 may be commanded to close the internal bus switches and allow the pack controller to communicate to the next 33771 in the system.

A start of frame and end of frame pulse is generated by the transformer driver and always occurs at the start and end of a communication message. The start of frame and end of frame pulse always contains two complete periods. Start of frame produces a double pulse with a logic 1 phase. End of frame produces a double pulse with logic 0 phase. Data pulses are single period pulse waves that indicate logic 1 or 0 based on the phase.

10.2.1 Command message bit order

Same as SPI interface

10.2.2 Response message bit order

Same as SPI interface

10.2.3 Transformer communication format

Command and response frames are exchanged primarily between a single master and a single slave. One exception to this is the use a global command which can be transmitted from one master to multiple slaves, but includes no slave response. The purpose of the

MC33771B

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2017. All rights reserved.

command and response transactions are to read and write to registers within the slave register map.

The command and response communication structure provides all context information required for unambiguous single-exchange transactions for extended memory applications requiring safety critical and efficient memory access.

The message structures have predefined fixed bit length frames and defined timing between transfers. Write commands to a single slave prompt a single echo response. To transfer data efficiently from the slave, multiple response packets may be requested by the read command. The 33771 defines a set of fields which constitute the command and response message structure.

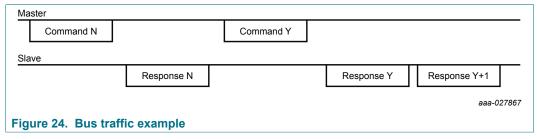
Transformer message format is identical to the SPI format. Command message frames consist of six fields containing exactly 40 bits. The response structure is similar to the SPI format.

Note: A slave device always responds to write command with an echo of the command. A read request responds with only the requested data. Global commands produce no response from slaves.

After initialization, information is transferred to and from the 33771 through the read and write commands. On Power Up or POR, all bus switches are open and the first 33771 device in the chain responds to address 0000. The user must program the first device with a new address and command the bus switch to close by writing to the INIT[BUS_SW,CID] register. Programming the device with a new address and commanding the bus switches to close allows the pack controller to communicate and initialize the next device in the daisy chain. Subsequent read/write commands to the device must use the new address to communicate.

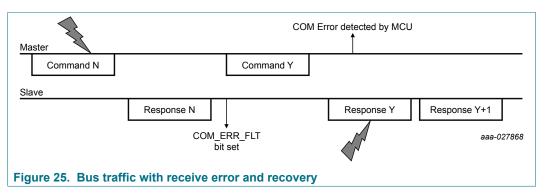
All write commands sent by the master must consist of a single frame. Each valid write command sent to the 33771 is acknowledged by the 33771 with a single frame response. The 33771 response contains an echo of the command and the written register data content.

Read commands sent by the master may generate a single response or multiple responses depending on the parameters sent in the read request. The packet size and memory start location is identified in the read command sent by the master.



No response is generated by a slave 33771 when a global write command or corrupted message is received. Confirmation that a global write command is received by the slave must be done by reading the register in which it was written.

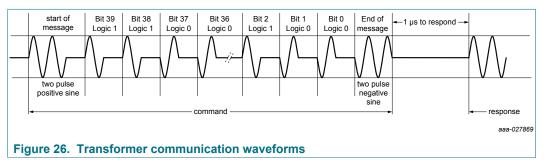
In cases where a bus error occurs (due to induced noise or a bus fault), both the master and slave detects bad data transfers. The 33771 slave reacts to communication faults by not sending a response, setting the FAULT1_STATUS[COM_ERR_FLT] and incrementing the COM_STATUS[COM_ERR_COUNT] register.



All valid commands sent to an individual slave provide a response. In the event a slave does not respond to a message, the master must assume the message was corrupted or lost. To recover from the event, the master must retransmit the message. Corrupt messages transmitted by the slave are detected by the master through an incorrect CRC code. To recover, the master must request the data again.

10.2.4 Transformer communication timing

Command and response message frames are to be sent and received at 2.0 Mbps bit rate. The pulse transformer signal has a fixed frequency of 4.0 MHz. The echo response to a write command is provided within t_{RFS} µs of the end of frame bit.



Each send and receive message starts with a positive phase, double pulse start of message (SOM) bit followed by a 40 bit message and ending with a negative phase, double pulse end of message (EOM) bit.

10.2.5 Transformer communication wake-up

The 33771 contains bus wake-up capability. In the event the 33771 detects a wake-up condition, the device initiates a wake-up pulse sequence on the bus to alert the pack controller. After the pack controller exits sleep mode, it is recommended the pack controller interrogate each 33771 in the system to determine the source of the wake-up. To avoid contention during the wake-up, the 33771 deactivates the bus switch prior to transmitting the wake-up pulse sequence.

The wake-up pulse sequence consists of two transmit messages with no data transmitted. The messages are separated by a delay time (t_{WAKE_DELAY}). Each message contains a SOM and EOM pulse.

If the device experiences a reset and is not initialized within t_{WAKE_INIT} from the reset event, it sends a wake-up sequence on the bus, so the sleeping pack controller can get awakened and take control of the situation by reinitializing the network. See <u>Section 12.2</u> <u>"FAULT pin daisy chain operation"</u>.

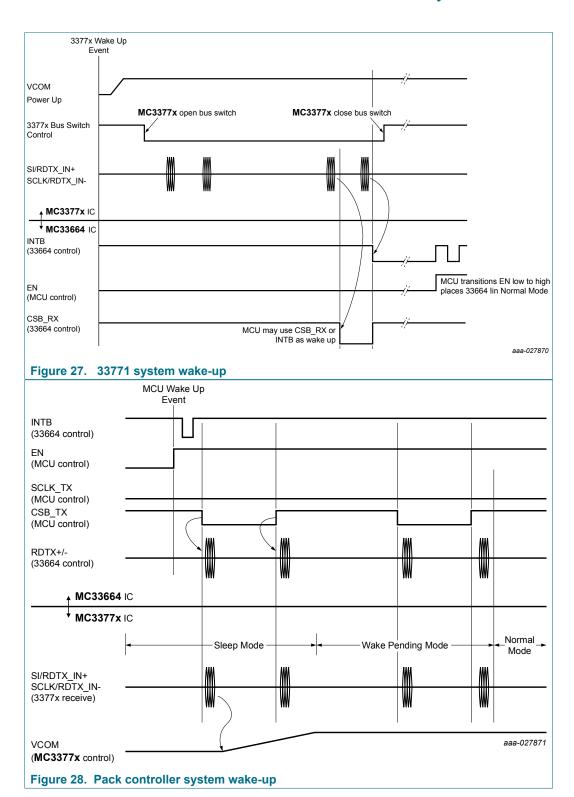
MC33771B

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2017. All rights reserved.

NXP Semiconductors MC33771B

Battery cell controller IC

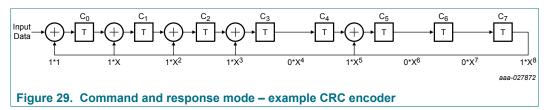


10.3 CRC generation

The master and slaves calculate a CRC on the entire message using the processes detailed below.

The command and response CRC is fixed at 8 bits in length. The CRC is calculated using the polynomial $x^8 + x^5 + x^3 + x^2 + x + 1$ (identified by 0x2F) with a seed value of binary '11111111'.

An example CRC encoding HW implementation is shown in Figure 29.



The effect of CRC encoding procedure is shown in the following table. The seed value is appended into the most significant bits of the shift register.

Table 24. Data preparation for CRC encoding

Seed	Memory data	Master / Slave	Memory address	Cluster ID	Cmd / Tag ID
1111_1111	Bits[39:24] data	Bit[23] data	Bits[22:16] address	Bits[15:12]	Bits[11:8]

edpadded with the message to encode	padded with 8 zeros
-------------------------------------	---------------------

- 1. Using a serial CRC calculation method, the transmitter rotates the seed and data into the least significant bits of the shift register.
- 2. During the serial CRC calculation, the seed and the data bits are XOR compared with the polynomial data bits. When the MSB is logic 1, the comparison result is loaded in the register, otherwise the data bits are simply shifted. It must be noted the 40 bit message to be processed must have the bits corresponding to the CRC byte all equal to zero (00000000).
- 3. Once the CRC is calculated, it replaces the CRC byte initially set to all zeros and is transmitted.

Following is the procedure for the CRC decoding:

- 1. The seed value is loaded into the most significant bits of the receive register.
- 2. Using a serial CRC calculation method, the receiver rotates the received message and CRC into the least significant bits of the shift register in the order received (MSB first).
- 3. When the calculation on the last bit of the CRC is rotated into the shift register, the shift register contains the CRC check result.
 - If the shift register contains all zeros, the CRC is correct.
 - If the shift register contains a value other than zero, the CRC is incorrect.

CRC calculation examples:

Table 25. Command CRC calculation examples

Data 16 bit (Hex)	Master/slave bit and memory address, 8 bit (Hex)	Physical address 4 bit (Hex)	Command 4 bit (Hex)	CRC 8 bit (Hex)
0x0101	0x08	0x1	0x0	0x22
0x0A0A	0x01	0xA	0x1	0xF6
0x01C4	0x0F	0x2	0x2	0x6A
0x7257	0x01	0x5	0x3	0x71

NXP Semiconductors MC33771B

Battery cell controller IC

Table 26. Response CRC calculation examples

Data 16 bit (Hex)	Master/slave bit and memory address, 8 bit (Hex)	Physical address 4 bit (Hex)	Tag ID 4 bit (Hex)	CRC 8 bit (Hex)
0x1101	0x09	0x1	0x0	0xBD
0x2002	0x09	0x5	0x0	0x66
0x5103	0x09	0xA	0x5	0xFB
0xFF04	0x09	0x6	0x2	0xC0

10.4 Commands

10.4.1 Read command and response

Read command is intended to be used for SPI and transformer interface. The read command is local command used for retrieving data from the 33771 device. The data field contains the starting address of the data to be retrieved and the number of data registers to be returned. Requesting data from registers greater than address \$FF forces the device to loop the register counter back to register \$00.

Table 27. Read command table

Command name	Memory data		Master/slave	Memory address	Physical address (cluster ID)	Command		CRC
	Bit[39:24]		Bit[23]	Bit[22:16]	Bit[15:12]	Bit[11:10]	Bit[9:8]	Bit[7:0]
Read command	XXXX XXXX X	NRT- 01 to 7F	0	Memory address	CID	RC	01	Bit[7:0]

Table 28. Read response RC type format table

Response name	Memory data	Master/Slave		Physical address (cluster ID)	Command		CRC
	Bit[39:24]	Bit[23]	Bit[22:16]	Bit[15:12]	Bit[11:10]	Bit[9:8]	Bit[7:0]
Read RC response	Memory data	1	Memory address	CID	RC	01	Bit[7:0]

Table 29. Read response TAG_ID type format table

Response name	Memory data	Master/slave	Memory address	Physical address (cluster ID)	Tag ID		CRC
	Bit[39:24]	Bit[23]	Bit[22:16]	Bit[15:12]	Bit[11:10]	Bit[9:8]	Bit[7:0]
Read TAG_ID response	Memory data	1	Memory address	CID	Tag ID		Bit[7:0]

Table 30. Legend for read command, read response RC type format, and read response TAG_ID type format tables

Read command	Read command		
Bit[7:0]	= 8 bit CRC	Bit[7:0]	= 8 bit CRC
Bit[11:8]	= Command field (RCI01)	Bit[11:8]	= Data tag ID or echo of command field (RCI01)
Bit[15:12]	= CID – device current address	Bit[15:12]	= CID – device current address
Bit[22:16]	= Start memory read address	Bit[22:16]	= Memory address
Bit[23]	= Master/slave = 0 (master)	Bit[23]	= Master/slave = 1 (slave)

Read command	Read command		
Bit[31:24]	= NRT, number of registers to transfer back. Max is FF, loop back on address \$00	Bit[39:24]	= Data at memory address
Bit[39:32]	= X, don't care		

Note:

- The read command is a local command
- Requesting a read of a reserved register provides a \$0000 data response
- · Registers are read only on devices which have not been initialized
- Requesting a number of NRT equal to 00 is the same as requesting 01
- If the pack controller sends a 2 bit rolling counter (labeled as RC) in Bits[11:10], it receives back the same RC value in the corresponding bits of the response frame

10.4.2 Write local command

Unlike the read command which responds with data, the 33771 responds to the write command with a single frame echo of the command and updated register contents. Writing to read only registers generates an echo of the command and register contents, but it does not allow the register content to be updated.

Table 31. Write command table

Command name	Memory data	Master/slave		Physical address (cluster ID)	Command		CRC
	Bit[39:24]	Bit[23]	Bit[22:16]	Bit[15:12]	Bit[11:10]	Bit[9:8]	Bit[7:0]
Write command	Memory data	0	Memory address	CID	RC	10	Bit[7:0]

Table 32. Write response table

Response name	Memory data	Master/slave	Memory address	Physical address (cluster ID)	Command		CRC
	Bit[39:24]	Bit[23]	Bit[22:16]	Bit[15:12]	Bit[11:10]	Bit[9:8]	Bit[7:0]
Write response	Memory data	1	Memory address	CID	RC	10	Bit[7:0]

Table 33. Legend for write command and write response tables

Write command	Write command		
Bit[7:0] = 8 bit CRC		Bit[7:0]	= 8 bit CRC
Bit[11:8]	Bit[11:8] = Command field (RCI10)		= Echo of command field
Bit[15:12]	= CID – cluster identification address	Bit[15:12]	= CID – cluster identification address
Bit[22:16]	= Memory address	Bit[22:16]	= Memory address where the data was written
Bit[23] = Master/slave = 0 (master)		Bit[23]	= Master/slave = 1 (slave)
Bit[39:24]	= Data to be written to memory	Bit[39:24]	= Updated contents of the data register

Note: Writing to reserved registers responds with an echo, but performs no operation and loads no data in the reserved register.

10.4.3 Global write command

The global write command allows the transformer user to communicate to all devices on the bus at the same time. The global write command is useful to program all devices at

MC33771B

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2017. All rights reserved.

the same time with values for fault threshold or to synchronize conversions for all devices on the bus. When a slave receives a valid global write command the message is acted upon, but no response is generated.

Table 34. Global write command table

Command name	Memory data	Master/slave	Memory address	Physical address (cluster ID)	Command		CRC
	Bit[39:24]	Bit[23]	Bit[22:16]	Bit[15:12]	Bit[11:10]	Bit[9:8]	Bit[7:0]
Global write command	Memory data	0	Memory address	xxxx (global)	RC	11	Bit[7:0]

Table 35. Legend for global write command table

Write command			
Bit[7:0]	= 8 bit CRC		
Bit[11:8]	= Command field (global write RCI11)		
Bit[15:12]	= xxxx (global)		
Bit[22:16]	= Memory address		
Bit[23]	= Master/slave = 0 (master)		
Bit[39:24]	= Data to be written to memory		

10.4.4 No operation command

The no operation command allows the user to verify communication to a device on the bus without performing any operation. When a slave receives a valid no operation command, an echo of the command is the device response.

Table 36. No operation command table

Command name	Memory data	Master/slave	Memory address	Physical address (cluster ID)	Command		CRC
	Bit[39:24]	Bit[23]	Bit[22:16]	Bit[15:12]	Bit[11:10]	Bit[9:8]	Bit[7:0]
No op command	Memory data	0	Memory address	CID	RC	00	Bit[7:0]

Table 37. No operation response table

Response name	Memory data	Master/slave	Memory address	Physical address (cluster ID)	Command		CRC
	Bit[39:24]	Bit[23]	Bit[22:16]	Bit[15:12]	Bit[11:10]	Bit[9:8]	Bit[7:0]
No op response	Memory data	1	Memory address	CID	RC	00	Bit[7:0]

Table 38. Legend for no operation command and no operation response tables

No op command		No op response	
Bit[7:0]	= 8 bit CRC	Bit[7:0]	= 8 bit CRC
Bit[11:8]	= Command field (RCI00)	Bit[11:8]	= Echo of command field
Bit[15:12]	= CID – cluster identification address	Bit[15:12]	= CID – cluster identification address
Bit[22:16]	= Memory address	Bit[23:16]	= Memory address
Bit[23]	= Master/slave = 0 (master)	Bit[23]	= Master/slave = 1 (slave)
Bit[39:24]	= Don't care	Bit[39:24]	= Don't care

10.4.5 Command and response summary

Table 39. Command summary table

Command name	Memory data	Master/slave	Memory address	Device address (cluster ID)	Command		CRC
	Bit[39:24]		Bit[23:16]	Bit15:12]	Bit[11:10]	Bit[9:8]	Bit[7:0]
No op command	Dummy data	0	Dummy address	CID	RC	00	8 Bits
Read command	Number of registers	0	Register address	CID	RC	01	8 Bits
Write command	Data	0	Register address	CID	RC	10	8 Bits
Global write command	Data	0	Register address	xxxx	RC	11	8 Bits

Cluster ID of 0000 only writes to register INIT. First message from MCU controller writing to cluster ID 0000 and with an address other than INIT generates no response.

After initialization, each time the device receives a frame having the master/slave bit equal to logic 1, this frame is not recognized, even though the address contained in the CID field is equal to the programmed one. In this condition, the device neither acts upon nor answers the command. This is a wanted behavior, whose purpose is to avoid the device acting upon or responding to a frame generated by another slave device of the network.

Table 40. Response summary table

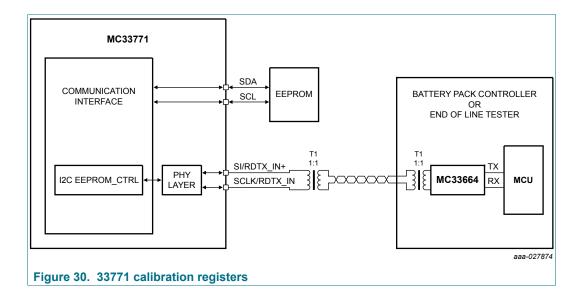
Response name	Memory data	Master/slave	Memory address	Device address (cluster ID)	Command		CRC
	Bit[39:24]		Bit[23:16]	Bit15:12]	Bit[11:10]	Bit[9:8]	Bit[7:0]
No op response	Dummy data	1	Dummy address	CID	RC	00	8 Bits
Read RC response	Memory data	1	Register address	CID	RC	01	8 Bits
Read TAG_ID response	Memory data	1	Register address	CID	TAG _.	_ID	
Write response	Data	1	Register address	CID	RC	10	8 Bits

10.4.6 I²C communication interface

As an optional feature, the 33771 has an integrated I²C communication link to an external local EEPROM, which may be used to store calibration parameters defined by the user. If the EEPROM is not used, then the SCL and SDA pins must be left open. In such case, the FAULT1_STATUS[I2C_ERR_FLT] bit is automatically updated to logic 1. The automatic update happens even if an error bit is masked. If no EEPROM is mounted, the pack controller has to ignore the content of FAULT1_STATUS[I2C_ERR_FLT].

NXP Semiconductors MC33771B

Battery cell controller IC



11 Registers

11.1 Register map

Important: Trying to access registers marked as reserved produces responses having all zeros in the data field.

In all register descriptions, POR means power on reset or hardware reset or software reset, or reset event based on SYS_CFG2[FLT_RST_CFG] register configuration, unless otherwise stated.

Table 41. Register table

Register		RC or TAG ID	Reference	Description	Notes
A[6:0]	Mnemonic	Format			
\$00	Reserved	Table 28		Reserved	Not readable or writeable
\$01	INIT	Table 28	<u>Section 11.1.1</u>	Device initialization	Global write is forbidden for CID
\$02	SYS_CFG_GLOBAL	Table 28	Section 11.1.2	Global system configuration	GLOBAL access only and no ECHO in transformer mode. In SPI mode it can be written by a standard write command.
\$03	SYS_CFG1	Table 28	<u>Section 11.1.3</u>	System configuration	
\$04	SYS_CFG2	Table 28	<u>Section 11.1.4</u>	System configuration	
\$05	SYS_DIAG	Table 29	<u>Section 11.1.5</u>	System diagnostic	Writable in DIAG mode only, automatically cleared when exiting DIAG mode
\$06	ADC_CFG	Table 28	<u>Section 11.1.6</u>	ADC configuration	
\$07	ADC2_OFFSET_COMP	Table 28	<u>Section 11.1.7</u>	ADC2 offset compensation	
\$08	OV_UV_EN	Table 28	<u>Section 11.1.8</u>	CT measurement selection	
\$09	CELL_OV_FLT	Table 28	<u>Section 11.1.9</u>	CT overvoltage fault	
\$0A	CELL_UV_FLT	Table 28	Section 11.1.10	CT undervoltage fault	
\$0B	Reserved	Table 28	Section 11.1.46	Reserved	
\$0C	CB1_CFG	Table 28	Section 11.1.12	CB configuration for cell 1	
\$0D	CB2_CFG	Table 28	Section 11.1.12	CB configuration for cell 2	
\$0E	CB3_CFG	Table 28	Section 11.1.12	CB configuration for cell 3	
\$0F	CB4_CFG	Table 28	Section 11.1.12	CB configuration for cell 4	
\$10	CB5_CFG	Table 28	Section 11.1.12	CB configuration for cell 5	
\$11	CB6_CFG	Table 28	Section 11.1.12	CB configuration for cell 6	
\$12	CB7_CFG	Table 28	Section 11.1.12	CB configuration for cell 7	
\$13	CB8_CFG	Table 28	Section 11.1.12	CB configuration for cell 8	
\$14	CB9_CFG	Table 28	Section 11.1.12	CB configuration for cell 9	
\$15	CB10_CFG	Table 28	Section 11.1.12	CB configuration for cell 10	
\$16	CB11_CFG	Table 28	Section 11.1.12	CB configuration for cell 11	
\$17	CB12_CFG	Table 28	Section 11.1.12	CB configuration for cell 12	
\$18	CB13_CFG	Table 28	Section 11.1.12	CB configuration for cell 13	
\$19	CB14_CFG	Table 28	Section 11.1.12	CB configuration for cell 14	

Register		RC or TAG ID	Reference	Description	Notes
A[6:0]	Mnemonic	Format			
\$1A	CB_OPEN_FLT	Table 28	Section 11.1.13	Open CB fault	
\$1B	CB_SHORT_FLT	Table 28	Section 11.1.14	Short CB fault	
\$1C	CB_DRV_STS	Table 28	<u>Section 11.1.15</u>	CB driver status	
\$1D	GPIO_CFG1	Table 28	<u>Section 11.1.16</u>	GPIO configuration	
\$1E	GPIO_CFG2	Table 28	Section 11.1.17	GPIO configuration	
\$1F	GPIO_STS	Table 28	<u>Section 11.1.18</u>	GPIO diagnostic	
\$20	AN_OT_UT_FLT	Table 28	Section 11.1.19	AN over and undertemperature	
\$21	GPIO_SHORT_ANX_OPEN_ STS	Table 28	Section 11.1.20	Short GPIO/open AN diagnostic	
\$22	I_STATUS	Table 28	<u>Section 11.1.21</u>	PGA DAC value	
\$23	COM_STATUS	Table 28	Section 11.1.22	Number of CRC error counted	
\$24	FAULT1_STATUS	Table 29	Section 11.1.23	Fault status	
\$25	FAULT2_STATUS	Table 29	<u>Section 11.1.24</u>	Fault status	
\$26	FAULT3_STATUS	Table 29	Section 11.1.25	Fault status	
\$27	FAULT_MASK1	Table 28	Section 11.1.26	FAULT pin mask	
\$28	FAULT_MASK2	Table 28	Section 11.1.27	FAULT pin mask	
\$29	FAULT_MASK3	Table 28	Section 11.1.28	FAULT pin mask	
\$2A	WAKEUP_MASK1	Table 28	Section 11.1.29	Wake-up events mask	
\$2B	WAKEUP_MASK2	Table 28	Section 11.1.30	Wake-up events mask	
§2C	WAKEUP_MASK3	Table 28	Section 11.1.31	Wake-up events mask	
\$2D	CC_NB_SAMPLES	Table 29	Section 11.1.32	Number of samples in coulomb counter	
\$2E	COULOMB_CNT1	Table 29	Section 11.1.33	Coulomb counting accumulator	
\$2F	COULOMB_CNT2	Table 29	Section 11.1.33		
\$30	MEAS_ISENSE1	Table 29	Section 11.1.34	ISENSE measurement	
\$31	MEAS_ISENSE2	Table 29	Section 11.1.34	ISENSE measurement	
\$32	MEAS_STACK	Table 29	<u>Section 11.1.35</u>	Stack voltage measurement	
\$33	MEAS_CELL14	Table 29	<u>Section 11.1.35</u>	Cell 14 voltage measurement	
\$34	MEAS_CELL13	Table 29	<u>Section 11.1.35</u>	Cell 13 voltage measurement	
\$35	MEAS_CELL12	Table 29	<u>Section 11.1.35</u>	Cell 12 voltage measurement	
\$36	MEAS_CELL11	Table 29	<u>Section 11.1.35</u>	Cell 11 voltage measurement	
\$37	MEAS_CELL10	Table 29	<u>Section 11.1.35</u>	Cell 10 voltage measurement	
\$38	MEAS_CELL9	Table 29	<u>Section 11.1.35</u>	Cell 9 voltage measurement	
\$39	MEAS_CELL8	Table 29	Section 11.1.35	Cell 8 voltage measurement	
\$3A	MEAS_CELL7	Table 29	Section 11.1.35	Cell 7 voltage measurement	
\$3B	MEAS_CELL6	Table 29	Section 11.1.35	Cell 6 voltage measurement	
\$3C	MEAS_CELL5	Table 29	<u>Section 11.1.35</u>	Cell 5 voltage measurement	
\$3D	MEAS_CELL4	Table 29	Section 11.1.35	Cell 4 voltage measurement	
\$3E	MEAS_CELL3	Table 29	<u>Section 11.1.35</u>	Cell 3 voltage measurement	
\$3F	MEAS_CELL2	Table 29	Section 11.1.35	Cell 2 voltage measurement	
\$40	MEAS_CELL1	Table 29	Section 11.1.35	Cell 1 voltage measurement	
§41	MEAS_AN6	Table 29	Section 11.1.35	AN6 voltage measurement	
\$42	MEAS_AN5	Table 29	Section 11.1.35	AN5 voltage measurement	
\$43	MEAS_AN4	Table 29	Section 11.1.35	AN4 voltage measurement	
, 10		1000 20	<u> </u>	7.1.4 VOILAGO MEASUREMENT	

MC33771B

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2017. All rights reserved.

Register		RC or TAG ID	Reference	Description	Notes
A[6:0]	Mnemonic	Format			
\$45	MEAS_AN2	Table 29	<u>Section 11.1.35</u>	AN2 voltage measurement	
\$46	MEAS_AN1	Table 29	Section 11.1.35	AN1 voltage measurement	
\$47	MEAS_AN0	Table 29	Section 11.1.35	AN0 voltage measurement	
\$48	MEAS_IC_TEMP	Table 29	Section 11.1.35	IC temperature measurement	
\$49	MEAS_ VBG_DIAG_ADC1A	Table 29	Section 11.1.35	ADCIA voltage reference measurement	
\$4A	MEAS_ VBG_DIAG_ADC1B	Table 29	Section 11.1.35	ADCIA voltage reference measurement	
\$4B	TH_ALL_CT	Table 28	Section 11.1.36	CTx over and undervoltage threshold	
\$4C	TH_CT14	Table 28	Section 11.1.37	CT14 over and undervoltage threshold	
\$4D	TH_CT13	Table 28	Section 11.1.37	CT13 over and undervoltage threshold	
\$4E	TH_CT12	Table 28	Section 11.1.37	CT12 over and undervoltage threshold	
\$4F	TH_CT11	Table 28	Section 11.1.37	CT11 over and undervoltage threshold	
\$50	TH_CT10	Table 28	Section 11.1.37	CT10 over and undervoltage threshold	
\$51	TH_CT9	Table 28	Section 11.1.37	CT9 over and undervoltage threshold	
\$52	тн_ст8	Table 28	Section 11.1.37	CT8 over and undervoltage threshold	
\$53	TH_CT7	Table 28	<u>Section 11.1.37</u>	CT7 over and undervoltage threshold	
\$54	TH_CT6	Table 28	<u>Section 11.1.37</u>	CT6 over and undervoltage threshold	
\$55	TH_CT5	Table 28	<u>Section 11.1.37</u>	CT5 over and undervoltage threshold	
\$56	TH_CT4	Table 28	Section 11.1.37	CT4 over and undervoltage threshold	
\$57	тн_стз	Table 28	Section 11.1.37	CT3 over and undervoltage threshold	
\$58	TH_CT2	Table 28	<u>Section 11.1.37</u>	CT2 over and undervoltage threshold	
\$59	TH_CT1	Table 28	Section 11.1.37	CT1 over and undervoltage threshold	
\$5A	TH_AN6_OT	Table 28	Section 11.1.38	AN6 overtemperature threshold	
\$5B	TH_AN5_OT	Table 28	Section 11.1.38	AN5 overtemperature threshold	
\$5C	TH_AN4_OT	Table 28	Section 11.1.38	AN4 overtemperature threshold	
\$5D	TH_AN3_OT	Table 28	Section 11.1.38	AN3 overtemperature threshold	
\$5E	TH_AN2_OT	Table 28	Section 11.1.38	AN2 overtemperature threshold	
\$5F	TH_AN1_OT	Table 28	Section 11.1.38	AN1 overtemperature threshold	
\$60	TH_AN0_OT	Table 28	Section 11.1.38	AN0 overtemperature threshold	
\$61	TH_AN6_UT	Table 28	Section 11.1.38	AN6 undertemperature threshold	

Battery cell controller IC

Registe	r	RC or TAG ID	Reference	Description	Notes
A[6:0]	Mnemonic	Format			
\$62	TH_AN5_UT	Table 28	Section 11.1.38	AN5 undertemperature threshold	
\$63	TH_AN4_UT	Table 28	Section 11.1.38	AN4 undertemperature threshold	
\$64	TH_AN3_UT	Table 28	Section 11.1.38	AN3 undertemperature threshold	
\$65	TH_AN2_UT	Table 28	Section 11.1.38	AN2 undertemperature threshold	
\$66	TH_AN1_UT	Table 28	<u>Section 11.1.38</u>	AN1 undertemperature threshold	
\$67	TH_AN0_UT	Table 28	<u>Section 11.1.38</u>	AN0 undertemperature threshold	
\$68	TH_ISENSE_OC	Table 28	Section 11.1.39	ISENSE overcurrent threshold	
\$69	TH_COULOMB_CNT_MSB	Table 28	Section 11.1.40	Coulomb counter threshold (MSB)	
\$6A	TH_COULOMB_CNT_LSB	Table 28	Section 11.1.40	Coulomb counter threshold (LSB)	
\$6B	SILICON_REV	Table 28	Section 11.1.41	Silicon revision	
\$6C	EEPROM_CNTL	Table 28	Section 11.1.42	EEPROM transfer control	
\$6D	DED_ENCODE1	Table 28	Section 11.1.43	ECC signature 1	
\$6E	DED_ENCODE2	Table 28	Section 11.1.44	ECC signature 2	
\$6F	FUSE_MIRROR_DATA	Table 28	Section 11.1.45	Fuse mirror data	
\$70	FUSE_MIRROR_CNTL	Table 28	Section 11.1.45	Fuse mirror address	
\$71	Reserved	Table 28	Section 11.1.46	NXP reserved	
	Reserved	Table 28	Section 11.1.46	NXP reserved	
\$7F	Reserved	Table 28	Section 11.1.46	NXP reserved	

Table 42. Mirror memory

Table 42. Mirror m	lemory		
Register		Description	Notes
A[4:0]			
\$00	FUSE_MIRROR_BANK	Fuse bank 0	
\$01	FUSE_MIRROR_BANK	Fuse bank 1	
\$02	FUSE_MIRROR_BANK	Fuse bank 2	
\$03	FUSE_MIRROR_BANK	Fuse bank 3	
\$04	FUSE_MIRROR_BANK	Fuse bank 4	
\$05	FUSE_MIRROR_BANK	Fuse bank 5	
\$06	FUSE_MIRROR_BANK	Fuse bank 6	
\$07	FUSE_MIRROR_BANK	Fuse bank 7	
\$08	FUSE_MIRROR_BANK	Fuse bank 8	
\$09	FUSE_MIRROR_BANK	Fuse bank 9	
\$0A	FUSE_MIRROR_BANK	Fuse bank 10	
\$0B	FUSE_MIRROR_BANK	Fuse bank 11	
\$0C	FUSE_MIRROR_BANK	Fuse bank 12	
\$0D	FUSE_MIRROR_BANK	Fuse bank 13	
\$0E	FUSE_MIRROR_BANK	Fuse bank 14	
\$0F	FUSE_MIRROR_BANK	Fuse bank 15	
\$10	FUSE_MIRROR_BANK	Fuse bank 16	
\$11	FUSE_MIRROR_BANK	Fuse bank 17	
\$12	FUSE_MIRROR_BANK	Fuse bank 18	
\$13	FUSE_MIRROR_BANK	Fuse bank 19	
\$14	FUSE_MIRROR_BANK	Fuse bank 20	
\$15	FUSE_MIRROR_BANK	Fuse bank 21	
\$16	FUSE_MIRROR_BANK	Fuse bank 22	DED_ENCODE 1
\$17	FUSE_MIRROR_BANK	Fuse bank 23	DED_ENCODE 2
\$18	FUSE_MIRROR_BANK	Fuse bank 24	
\$19	FUSE_MIRROR_BANK	Fuse bank 25	
\$1A	FUSE_MIRROR_BANK	Fuse bank 26	
\$1B	FUSE_MIRROR_BANK	Fuse bank 27	
\$1C	FUSE_MIRROR_BANK	Fuse bank 28	
\$1D	FUSE_MIRROR_BANK	Fuse bank 29	
\$1E	FUSE_MIRROR_BANK	Fuse bank 30	
\$1F	FUSE_MIRROR_BANK	Fuse bank 31	

11.1.1 Initialization register – INIT

Following power-up or soft POR, the 33771 is in a reset state with the bus terminated and the bus switch open. In the INIT mode, the pack controller may read the internal register of the 33771 using the address 0000. The 33771 must be initialized before it responds to write commands.

To initialize the device, a write command has to be sent with the value of 0000 in the device address field of the frame, that is, bit 15 to bit 12, while the new cluster ID, that is, the new address to be assigned to the node, must be written to the CID field of the INIT register. Only a device with current cluster ID of 0000 may be programmed to a new address. In this condition, the internal communication bus switch is open and the related termination resistance is connected to the bus. By programming the device with a new CID the device is considered initialized. After a device has been initialized, it only acts on subsequent global write (transformer mode) or acts on and responds to subsequent local write or read commands matching the device cluster ID. Once a device has been initialized, the CID bits in the register INIT may not be reprogrammed unless the device receives a hard or soft reset. The bus switch may be opened or closed at any time by writing to the field BUS_SW of the initialization register INIT. The bus switch may be closed when the device is programmed with CID different than 0000 (this may occur at the same time), while a bus closure command to a never initialized device is not actuated.

The bus is terminated when the bus switches are open. If the INIT[RTERM] flag is set to 0, the termination resistor is disconnected when the communication switch is closed, and is connected when the switch is open. If the INIT[RTERM] flag is set to 1, the termination resistor is connected to the bus regardless of the bus switch status. With the first device in the sequence programmed and the bus switch closed, commands may then be received by the next device in the daisy chain.

Table 43. INIT

Iable	43. 1141															
INIT																
\$01	bit 15	bit 14	bit 13	bit 12	bit 11	bit 10	bit 9	bit 8	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
Write											RTE	BUS		'	OID	'
Read											RM	sw			CID	
Rst	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	,	Descrip	tion	Control	of the int	ernal tern	nination re	esistor co	nnection	to the con	nmunicatio	on bus		1		
DTEDM		0		The bus	s termina	ion resist	or depen	ds on the	status of	the comn	nunication	switch				
RTERM	l	1		The bus	s termina	tion resist	or is conr	nected re	gardless o	of the bus	switch sta	itus, unles	s the CIE) is equal	to 0	
		Reset o	condition	POR												
		Descrip	tion	Bus sw	itch contr	ol										
DUI0 0		0		Disable	d											
BUS_S	VV	1		Enable	d – bus s	witch clos	ed, as lor	ng as CID	is not 00	00						
		Reset o	condition	POR												
		Descrip	tion	Cluster	Identifier	. Can be	overridde	n by any	combinat	on differe	nt from all	zeros. No	t access	ible with	global wri	te.
OID		0000	,	Default												
CID		XXXX		CID												
		Reset o	condition	POR												

11.1.2 System configuration global register SYS_CFG_GLOBAL

In TPL mode, only a global command can be used to write to register \$02, while a local write is disregarded. In contrast, if using the SPI mode, only a local write to register \$02 can be executed.

Battery cell controller IC

Table 44. SYS_CFG_GLOBAL

SYS_CI	FG_GLO	BAL														
\$02	bit 15	bit 14	bit 13	bit 12	bit 11	bit 10	bit 9	bit 8	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
Write																GO2SL EEP
Read																0
Rst	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		Descrip	tion	Go to s	leep com	mand	'	'	<u>'</u>	'			'	'	'	,
GO2SLI		0		Disabled												
GUZSLI	EEP	1 (activ	active pulse) Device goes to sleep mode after all conversions in progress are completed													
		Reset c	condition	POR												

11.1.3 System configuration register 1 – SYS_CFG1

The SYS_CFG1 register contains control bits and register settings which allow the user to adapt the 33771 to specific applications and system requirements. Of these control bits, it is important to note the SYS_CFG1[SOFT_RST] bit is used to reset register contents of the device.

Table 45. SYS_CFG1

SYS_C	FG1																	
\$03	bit 15	bit 14	bit 13	bit 12	bit 11	bit 10	bit 9	bit 8	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0		
Write	CV	CLIC_TII	MED	DI	AG_TIME	OUT	I_MEA	CB_AU	CB_D	GO2D IAG	CB_M ANU	SOFT_ RST	FAULT	W	AVE_	RESE		
Read	Ci	CLIC_III	VIER	DIF	AG_TIME	001	S_EN	TO_PA USE	RVEN	DIAG_ ST	AL_P AUSE	0	WAVE	DC	C_BITx	RVD_0		
Rst	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1		
		Descrip	tion	Timer to	trigger c	yclic mea	surement	s in norma	al mode o	r sleep m	ode							
		000		Cyclic measure is disabled, whatever the mode														
		0 0 1		Continu	Continuous measurements													
		0 1 0		0.1 s														
CYCLIC	_TIMER	0 1 1		0.2 s														
OTOLIC		100		1.0 s														
		101		2.0 s														
		110		4.0 s														
		111		8.0 s														
		Reset c	ondition	POR														
		Descrip	tion	DIAG m	ode time	out. Leng	th of time	the device	e is allowe	ed to be ir	n diag mod	de before	being for	ced to n	ormal mo	de.		
		000		No time	r, not allo	wed to er	nter diag n	node										
		0 0 1		0.05 s														
		0 1 0		0.1 s														
חועפ ז	ГІМОЦТ	0 1 1		0.2 s														
DIAG_I	TINIOUT	100		1.0 s														
		101		2.0 s														
		110		4.0 s														
		111		8.0 s														
		Reset c	ondition	POR														

	Description	Enable for current measurement chain
	0	Disabled
I_MEAS_EN	1	Current measurement chain is enabled
	Reset condition	POR
	Description	Disables cell balance for ADC1-A and ADC1-B during the conversion cycle
CB_AUTO_PA	0	Disabled
USE	1	CB switches are forced off each time a cyclic measurement is performed, no impact on CB counters
	Reset condition	POR
	Description	General enable or disable for all cell balance drivers.
	0	Disabled
CB_DRVEN	1	Enabled, each cell balance driver can be individually switched on and off by CB_xx_CFG register.
	Reset condition	POR
	Description	Commands the device to diag mode. Rewriting the GO2DIAG bit restarts the DIAG_TIMEOUT.
	0	Exit diag mode
GO2DIAG	1	Enter diag mode (starts timer)
	Reset condition	POR
	Description	Cell balancing manual pause
CB_MANUAL_P	0	Disabled CB switches can be normally commanded on/off by the dedicated logic functions
AUSE	1	CB switches are forced off, CB counters are not frozen
	Reset condition	POR
	Description	Identifies when the device is in diag mode
DIAC OT	0	System is not in diag mode
DIAG_ST	1	System is in diag mode
	Reset condition	POR
	Description	Software reset
COET DOT	0	Disabled
SOFT_RST	1 (active pulse)	Active software reset
	Reset condition	POR (bit is not reset if reset was due to sotware reset)
	Description	FAULT pin wave form control bit.
EALUT \\/A\/E	0	FAULT pin has high or low level behavior. FAULT pin high, fault is present. FAULT pin low indicates no fault present.
FAULT_WAVE	1	FAULT pin has heart beat wave when no fault is present. Pulse high time is fixed at 500 µs.
	Reset condition	POR
	Description	Controls the off time of the heart beat pulse.
	0 0	500 μs
WAVE_DC_BI	0 1	1.0 ms
Тх	1 0	10 ms
	11	100 ms
	Reset condition	POR

11.1.4 System configuration register 2 – SYS_CFG2

Table 46. SYS_CFG2

SYS_C	FG2		1											1		
\$04	bit 15	bit 14	bit 13	bit 12	bit 11	bit 10	bit 9	bit 8	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
Write	RESE	RESE	RESE	Х	Х	Х			OCT OFO		TIM	MEOUT	RESE	RESE	NUMB	HAMM
Read	RVD_0	RVD_1	RVD_2	PRE	VIOUS_S	STATE		FLI_F	RST_CFG		С	OMM	RVD_4	RVD_5	ODD	ENCOD
Rst	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0
		Descript	tion	Informa	tion abou	t the prev	vious state	e of the d	evice							
		000		The dev	ice is cor	ning from	ı INIT stat	e								
		0 0 1		The dev	ice is cor	ming from	IDLE sta	ite								
	DUS_ST	010		The dev	ice is cor	ning from	NORMA	L state								
ATE		011		The dev	ice is cor	ning from	DIAG sta	ate								
		111		The dev	ice is cor	ning from	SLEEP 9	state								
		110		The dev	ice is cor	ning from	CYCLIC	_WUP st	ate							
		Reset co	ondition	POR												
		Descript	ion	No com	municatio	n timeou	t - flag in	FAULT1_	_STATUS	[COM_LC	OSS] if no	communi	ication duri	ng		
		0 0		32 ms												
	T_COM	0 1		64 ms												
M		10		128 ms												
		11		256 ms												
		Reset co	ondition	POR												
		Descript	tion	Fault re	set config	juration										
		0011		Disable	d COM tii	meout (10	024 ms) re	eset and	OSC fault	monitorir	ng and re	set				
		0101		Enabled	d OSC fau	ult monito	ring									
		0110		Enabled	OSC fau	ult monito	ring and i	eset								
FIT R	ST_CFG	1001		Enabled	d COM tin	neout (10	24 ms) re	set								
	JU. U	1010		Enabled	d COM tin	neout (10	24 ms) re	set and (OSC fault	monitorin	g					
		1100		Enabled	d COM tin	neout (10	24 ms) re	set and (OSC fault	monitorin	g and res	set				
		others		Invalid,	leads to	enabled C	COM time	out (1024	ms) rese	t and OS	C fault mo	onitoring a	ind reset (1100)		
		Reset co	ondition	POR (e	xcept afte	r a reset	caused b	y a comn	nunication	timeout	or caused	by an ose	cillator faul	t)		
		Descript	tion	Odd nu	mber of c	ells in the	cluster (useful for	open load	d diagnos	is)					
NUMB	ODD	0		Even co	onfiguration	n										
		1		Odd co	nfiguratio	n										
		Reset co	ondition	POR												
		Descript	tion	Hammir	ng encode	ers										
НАММ	ENCOD	0		Decode	- the DE	D Hammi	ng decod	ers fulfill	their job							
		1		Encode	- the DE	D hammiı	ng decode	ers gener	ate the re	dundancy	bits					
		Reset co	ondition	POR												

[1] Do not change

11.1.5 System diagnostics register – SYS_DIAG

Table 47. SYS DIAG

	47. SY	S_DIAC	j													
SYS_DI			1	1		1	1	1	T					1	1	1
\$05	bit 15	bit 14	bit 13	bit 12	bit 11	bit 10	bit 9	bit 8	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
Write	FAULT			.,	ИUX	ISENS E_OL_	ANx_O	ANx_T	DA_D	POLA	CT_LE AK_DI	CT_OV	CT_OL		CB_OL	
Read	_DIAG			'-'	VIOX	DIAG	LDIAG	EMP_ DIAG	IAG	RITY	AG_DI	_UV	_ODD	_EVEN	_ODD	_EVEN
Rst	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		Descript	tion	FAULT	pin driver	command	d									
FAULT_	DIAG	0		No FAL	ILT pin dri	ive, FAUL	T pin is u	nder com	mand of t	he pack o	controller					
TAULT_	DIAG	1		FAULT	pin is forc	ed to high	ı level									
		Reset co	ondition	POR												
		Descript	tion	Allows	user to se	lect betwe	en variou	ıs inputs t	o PGA to	be conve	rted by A	DC2				
		0 0		(ISENS	E+, ISEN	SE-)										
I MUX		0 1		(GPIO5	, GPIO6)											
I_IVIOX		1 0		Calibrat	ed interna	al referenc	e (VREF	_DIAG)								
		11		PGA ze	ro (PGA o	differentia	inputs te	rminated	to ground	l)						
		Reset co	ondition	POR												
		Descript	tion	ISENSE	open loa	d diagnos	stic contro	l bit. Enal	oles or di	sables int	ernal pull-	up resisto	rs on the	ISENSE	input pins	5 .
ISENSE	_OL_D	0		Disable	d											
IAG		1		Enabled	t											
		Reset co	ondition	POR												
		Descript	tion	ANx op	en load di	agnostic o	control bit	. Used to	activate t	he pull do	wn on GF	اO input إ	oins.			
ANx_OL	DIAG	0		Diagnos	stic disabl	ed										
AIVA_OL	DIAO	1		Diagnos	stic enable	ed										
		Reset co	ondition	POR												
		Descript	tion	Control	bit to acti	vate the C	T/UT dia	gnostic or	n GPIOx (configure	d as ANx ı	atiometric	or single	e ended A	DC input	
ANx_TE	MP_DI	0		Diagnos	stic inactiv	re										
AG		1		Diagnos	stic active											
		Reset co	ondition	POR												
		Descript	tion	Differen	itial amplit	fier diagno	ostic. Diag	nostic mo	ode functi	on only						
DA DIA	G	0		No che	ck											_
D, (_D,,	.0	1		Check i	s enabled	(floating	Zener cor	nversion,	ground Z	ener mea	surement	added, co	mparisor	۱)		
		Reset co	ondition	POR												
		Descript	tion	Control B conve		n terminal	leakage	detection.	Controls	the polar	ity betwee	en the leve	el shifter a	and the A	DC1-A ar	id ADC1-
POLAR	ITY	0		Non-inv	erted											
		1		Inverted	i											
		Reset co	ondition	POR												
		Descript	tion		bit used in must be e				Comma	nds the M	UX to rou	te the CT	x/CBx pin	to ADC1	-A,B conv	erters.
CT_LEA	K_DIAG	0		Normal	operation	, CTx are	MUXed t	o convert	er							
-		1	,	Δ betwe	en CT an	d CB pins	are route	ed to the a	analog fro	ont end, to	be conve	erted				
		Reset co	ondition	POR												

Battery cell controller IC

	Description	OV and UV diagnostic is enabled. This bit must be set to logic 0 when performing CT open load diagnostic.
CT OV UV	0	OV and UV diagnostic disabled
CT_OV_UV	1	OV and UV diagnostic enabled
	Reset condition	POR
	Description	Control bit used to control the odd numbered cell terminal open detect switches
CT_OL_ODD	0	Odd switches are open
C1_OL_ODD	1	Odd switches are closed (may be set only when CT_OL_EVEN is logic 0)
	Reset condition	POR
	Description	Control bit used to control the even numbered cell terminal open detect switches
CT OL EVEN	0	Even switches are open
OI_OL_LVLIN	1	Even switches are closed (may be set only when CT_OL_ODD is logic 0)
	Reset condition	POR
	Description	Control bit used to control the cell balance open load ODD detection switches.
CB OL ODD	0	ODD cell balance open load detection switches are open
CB_OL_ODD	1	ODD cell balance open load detection switches are closed
	Reset Condition	POR
	Description	Control bit used to control the cell balance open load EVEB detection switches
CB_OL_EVEN	0	EVEN cell balance open load detection switches are open
OB_OL_EVEN	1	EVEN cell balance open load detection switches are closed
	Reset condition	POR

11.1.6 ADC configuration register – ADC_CFG

The ADC_CFG is used to set the conversion parameters of the three ADC converters and command the 33771 to perform on demand conversions in both normal and diagnostic modes.

Table 48. ADC_CFG

ADC_C	FG															
\$06	bit 15	bit 14	bit 13	bit 12	bit 11	bit 10	bit 9	bit 8	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
Write		TAC	G ID		SOC	PGA_G	AIN		CC_R ST	DIS_C	ADC1) DEE	ADC1 F	DEE	ADC2	DEE
Read		IAC	3_ID		EOC_ PGA_GAIN_S 0 H_CO MP ADC1_A_DEF ADC1_B_DEF ADC2_DE										DEF	
Rst	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	1
		Descript	ion		nversion i	equest se							ag ID sho ne reques			
				ooao	110 1710	_10.										
TAG ID	ı	0000		Containe		_10.										
TAG_ID	1	0000				in conve	rsion									
TAG_ID							rsion									
TAG_ID			ondition				rsion									
TAG_ID				TAG_ID	provided	in conve		initiate a	ı conversi	on sequer	nce					_
		 1 1 1 1 Reset co		TAG_ID POR Control I	provided	in conve	: 33771 to			on sequer g conversi		nce.				
TAG_ID		1 1 1 1 Reset co	ion	POR Control I	provided Dit to com	in conver	: 33771 to	ffect on a		•		nce.				

	Description	End of conversion flag
	0	Device has completed the commanded conversion
EOC_N	1	Device is performing the commanded conversion
	Reset condition	POR
	Description	Define the gain of the ADC2 programmable gain amplifier
	0 0 0	4
	0 0 1	16
PGA_GAIN	0 1 0	64
_	0 1 1	256
	1 x x	Automatic gain selection (internally adjusted)
	Reset condition	POR
	Description (bit 10)	Automatic gain mode status (information available only if SYS_CFG1[I_MEAS_EN] = 1)
	0	Fixed gain
	1	Automatic gain control
	Reset condition	POR
PGA_GAIN_S	Description (bit[9:8])	Report the current gain of the ADC2 programmable gain amplifier (automatically settled or not). (information available only if SYS_CFG1[I_MEAS_EN] = 1)
	0 0	4
	0 1	16
	1 0	64
	11	256
	Reset condition	POR
	Description	Control bit used to reset the value of the coulomb counter to 0
00 507	0	No action
CC_RST	1 (active pulse)	Reset coulomb counter registers COULOMB_CNT1 and COULOMB_CNT2 and the CC_NB_SAMPLES registers
	Reset condition	POR
	Description	ADC1_A measurement resolution
	0 0	13 bit
4004 4 DEE	0 1	14 bit
ADC1_A_DEF	1 0	15 bit
	1 1	16 bit
	Reset condition	POR
	Description	ADC1_B measurement resolution
	0 0	13 bit
ADC1_B_DEF	0 1	14 bit
ADC1_B_DEF	1 0	15 bit
	11	16 bit
	Reset condition	POR
	Description	ADC2 measurement resolution
	0 0	13 bit
ADC2_DEF	0 1	14 bit
ADUL_DEF	1 0	15 bit
	11	16 bit
	Reset condition	POR

11.1.7 Current measurement chain offset compensation - ADC2_OFFSET_COMP

This register contains an 8 bit signed data (two's complement). The content of the offset compensation register is added directly to the data at the end of the channel measurement, independent on the PGA gain. Even though the current channel is fully offset compensated, the PCB HW introduces an extra offset which can be compensated by means of this data. This register provides several bits which are able to influence the behavior of the coulomb counter.

Table 49. ADC2 OFFSET COMP

ADC2_0	OFFSET_	COMP														
\$07	bit 15	bit 14	bit 13	bit 12	bit 11	bit 10	bit 9	bit 8	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
Write	00.0		0	0	0	0		ALLCB		•					'	
Read	CC_R ST_C FG	FREE_ CNT	CC_P_ OVF	CC_N_ OVF	SAMP _OVF	CC_O VT	RESE R VED	OFF ON SHORT			Α	ADC2_OF	FSET_C	OMP		
Rst	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	1	Descript	tion	Configu	ration of the	he action	linked to	the read o	of coulor	b count r	esults					
00 50	- 0-0	0		No linke	d action											
CC_RS	I CFG	1		Reading	any CC i	register (f	rom @ \$2	2D to @ \$	2F) also	resets the	coulomb	counter	S			
		Reset co	ondition	POR	-											
		Descript	tion	Configu	ration of t	he free ru	nning cou	ulomb cou	nters							
EDEE (DAIT.	0		No free-	running, o	coulomb c	ounters o	clamp on i	min/max	values						
FREE_C	JN I	1		Free-rur	nning mod	le. No cla	mp but ro	llover								
		Reset co	ondition	POR												
		Descript	tion	Overflov	v indicato	r on the C	OULOME	B_CNT1,2	COULC	MB_CNT]					
CC D ()/E	0		No over	flow											
CC_P_0	JVF	1		COULO	MB_CNT	1,2[COUL	.OMB_C	NT] went i	n overflo	W						
		Reset co	ondition	POR / c	lear on wr	rite 0										
		Descript	tion	Underflo	w indicat	or on the	COULON	IB_CNT1	,2[COUL	OMB_CN	T]					
CC N (OVE	0		No unde	erflow											
CC_N_0	JVF	1		COULO	MB_CNT	1,2[COUL	.OMB_C	NT] went i	n underfl	ow						
		Reset co	ondition	POR / c	lear on wr	rite 0										
		Descript	tion	Overflov	v indicato	r on the C	C_NB_S	AMPLES								
SAMP_0	OVE	0		No unde	erflow											
SAME_	OVI	1		CC_NB	SAMPLE	S went in	overflow	I								
		Reset co	ondition	POR / c	lear on wr	rite 0										
		Descript	tion	Overthre	eshold ind	licator on	the COU	LOMB_CI	NT1,2[C0	DULOMB.	_CNT]					
CC_OV	т	0		No over	threshold	I										
CC_OV	ı	1		COULO	MB_CNT	1,2[COUL	.OMB_C	NT] went i	n over th	reshold (TH_COU	LOMB_C	NT)			
		Reset co	ondition	POR / c	lear on wr	rite 0										
		Descript	tion	All CB's	turn off in	case of a	at least or	ne short								
ALLCBO	OFF ON	0		Only she	orted CB's	s are turn	ed off									
SHORT		1		If at leas	t one CB	is shorted	d, all CB's	are then	turned o	ff (CB_DF	RVEN is r	reset)				
		Reset co	ondition	POR												

Battery cell controller IC

	Description	Offset value, signed (two's complement) with V _{2RES} resolution. It can be used to compensate for a PCB offset.	
ADC2_OFFSET	00000000		
_COMP			
	Reset condition	POR	

11.1.8 Cell select register - OV_UV_EN

The user has the option to select a common overvoltage and undervoltage threshold, or individual thresholds for each cell. To use a common threshold for all cell terminal inputs, the user must program register TH_ALL_CT and enable the common threshold bit. An individual threshold may be programmed for each cell terminal through register TH_CTx. Either threshold selection requires the CTx_OVUV_EN bit be set for the 33771 to monitor the cell terminal input for over and undervoltage.

Table 50. OV_UV_EN

OV_UV	_EN															
\$08	bit 15	bit 14	bit 13	bit 12	bit 11	bit 10	bit 9	bit 8	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
Write Read	COMM ON_O V_TH	COMM ON_U V_TH	CT14_ OVUV EN	CT13_ OVUV EN	CT12_ OVUV _EN	CT11_ OVUV EN	CT10_ OVUV EN	CT9_O VUV_ EN	CT8_O VUV_ EN	CT7_O VUV_ EN	CT6_O VUV_ EN	CT5_O VUV_ EN	CT4_O VUV_ EN	CT3_O VUV_ EN	CT2_O VUV_ EN	CT1_O VUV_ EN
Rst	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
		Descript	ion	All CTx i	neasuren	nent use t	he comm	on overvo	ltage thre	eshold reg	ister for c	ompariso	n			,
СОММО	ON_OV	0		Use indi	vidual thre	eshold re	gister									
_TH		1		Use con	mon thre	shold reg	ister									
		Reset co	ondition	POR												
		Descript	ion	All CTx i	measuren	nent use t	he comm	on under	oltage th	reshold re	egister for	comparis	on			
СОММО	ON_UV	0		Use indi	vidual thre	eshold re	gister									
_TH		1		Use con	mon thre	shold reg	ister									
		Reset co	ondition	POR												
		Descript	ion	Enable of	or disable	ADC data	a to be co	mpared w	ith thresh	olds for C	OV/UV. If	disabled r	no OVUV	fault is se	et.	
CTv. O	/IIV/ EN	0		OVUV d	isabled											
CIX_U	/UV_EN	1		OVUV is	enabled											
		Reset co	ondition	POR												

11.1.9 Cell terminal overvoltage fault register - CELL_OV_FLT

The CELL_OV_FLT register contains the overvoltage fault status of each cell. The CELL_OV_FLT register is updated with each cyclic conversion and each on demand conversion from the system controller. In normal mode, the CTx_OV_FLT bit may be cleared by writing logic 0 when overvoltage is no longer present at the cell terminal inputs.

Battery cell controller IC

Table 51. CELL_OV_FLT

CELL_C	OV_FLT															
\$09	bit 15	bit 14	bit 13	bit 12	bit 11	bit 10	bit 9	bit 8	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
Write			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Read			CT14_ OV_F LT	CT13_ OV_F LT	CT12_ OV_F LT	CT11_ OV_F LT	CT10_ OV_F LT	CT9_O V_FLT	CT8_O V_FLT	CT7_O V_FLT	CT6_O V_FLT	CT5_O V_FLT	CT4_O V_FLT	CT3_O V_FLT	CT2_O V_FLT	CT1_O V_FLT
Rst	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		Descrip	tion					status of the			for each	cell termi	nal. Regis	ster is upo	lated with	each
CTx_O\	/_FLT	0		No Cell	Terminal	overvolta	ge									
_	_	1		Cell Ten	minal ove	rvoltage o	detected o	n termina	ıl x							
		Reset c	ondition	POR/cle	ar on writ	e 0										

11.1.10 Cell terminal undervoltage fault register - CELL_UV_FLT

The CELL_UV_FLT register contains the undervoltage fault status of each cell. The CELL_UV_FLT register is updated with each cyclic conversion and each on demand conversion from the system controller. In normal mode, the CTx_UV_FLT bit may be cleared by writing logic 0 when undervoltage is no longer present at the cell terminal inputs.

Table 52. CELL_UV_FLT

CELL_U	JV_FLT															
\$0A	bit 15	bit 14	bit 13	bit 12	bit 11	bit 10	bit 9	bit 8	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
Write			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Read			CT14_ UV_F LT	CT13_ UV_F LT	CT12_ UV_F LT	CT11_ UV_F LT	CT10_ UV_F LT	CT9_U V_FLT	CT8_U V_FLT	CT7_U V_FLT	CT6_UV _FLT	CT5_U V_FLT	CT4_U V_FLT	CT3_U V_FLT	CT2_U V_FLT	CT1_U V_FLT
Rst	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		Descript	ion	_	_				ne overvol ersion cyc	-	for each	cell termi	nal. Regis	ster is upo	lated with	each
CTx_UV	_FLT	0		No cell to	erminal u	ndervolta	ge									
		1		Cell term	ninal unde	ervoltage	detected	on termina	al x							
		Reset co	ondition	POR/cle	ar on writ	e 0										

11.1.11 Reserved

Table 53. Reserved

Reserve	ed															
\$0B	bit 15	bit 14	bit 13	bit 12	bit 11	bit 10	bit 9	bit 8	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
Write																
Read																
Rst	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

11.1.12 Cell balance configuration register - CBx_CFG

The cell balance configuration register holds the operating parameters of the cell balance output drivers.

MC33771B

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2017. All rights reserved.

NXP Semiconductors

MC33771B

Battery cell controller IC

Table 54. CBX_CFG

CBx_CI	FG															
\$0C to \$19	bit 15	bit 14	bit 13	bit 12	bit 11	bit 10	bit 9	bit 8	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
Write							CB_EN									
Read							CB_S TS					CB_TIM	ER			
Rst	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		Descrip	tion	Cell bal	ance ena	ble										
OD., EN		0		Cell bal	ance driv	er disable	ed									
CBx_EN	N	1		Cell bal	ance is e	nabled or	re-launch	ed if ove	rwritten (ı	estarts th	e timer c	ount from	zero and	enables t	he driver)	
		Reset o	ondition	POR												
		Descrip	tion	Cell bal	ance driv	er status										
OD., OT		0		Cell bal	ance driv	er is off										
CBx_S1	15	1		Cell bal	ance driv	er is on										
		Reset o	ondition	POR												
		Descrip	tion	Cell bal	ance time	er in minu	tes									
		000000	000	0.5 min	utes											
CBx_TII	MER				_											
		111111	111	511 mir	utes											
		Reset o	ondition	POR												

11.1.13 Cell balance open load fault detection register – CB_OPEN_FLT

Table 55. CB_OPEN_FLT

		_	_				-		-							
CB_OP	EN_FLT															
\$1A	bit 15	bit 14	bit 13	bit 12	bit 11	bit 10	bit 9	bit 8	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
Write			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Read			CB14_ OPEN _FLT	CB13_ OPEN _FLT	CB12_ OPEN _FLT	CB11_ OPEN _FLT	CB10_ OPEN _FLT	CB9_O PEN_ FLT	CB8_O PEN_ FLT	CB7_O PEN_ FLT	CB6_O PEN_ FLT	CB5_O PEN_ FLT	CB4_O PEN_ FLT	CB3_O PEN_ FLT	CB2_O PEN_ FLT	CB1_O PEN_ FLT
Rst	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		Descrip	tion			en load de S[CB_OP		(info) Log	gic OR of	CBx_OPI	EN_FLT is	s provided	in the			
CBx_OF	PEN_F	0		No oper	load cell	balance t	fault dete	cted								
LI		1		Off state	open loa	d detecte	d									
		Reset c	ondition	POR/Cle	ear on wri	te 0										

11.1.14 Cell balance shorted load fault detection register - CB_SHORT_FLT

The cell balance short detection register holds the cell balance shorted load status.

Table 56. CB_SHORT_FLT

IUDIC	00. OD	_01101	·													
CB_SH	ORT_FL1	Г														
\$1B	bit 15	bit 14	bit 13	bit 12	bit 11	bit 10	bit 9	bit 8	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
Write			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Read			CB14_ SHOR T_FLT	CB13_ SHOR T_FLT	CB12_ SHOR T_FLT	CB11_ SHOR T_FLT	CB10_ SHOR T_FLT	CB9_S HORT _FLT	CB8_S HORT _FLT	CB7_S HORT _FLT	CB6_S HORT _FLT	CB5_S HORT _FLT	CB4_S HORT _FLT	CB3_S HORT _FLT	CB2_S HORT _FLT	CB1_S HORT _FLT
Rst	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

MC33771B

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2017. All rights reserved.

Battery cell controller IC

	Description	Cell balancing shorted load fault detection – (info) CBx_SHORT_FLT Ored is provided in the FAULT2[CB_SHORT_FLT]
CBx_SHORT_	0	No shorted load fault detected
FLT	1	Shorted load fault detected
	Reset condition	POR/clear on write 0

11.1.15 Cell balance driver on/off status register – CB_DRV_STS

Table 57. CB DRV STS

CB_DR	V_STS															
\$1C	bit 15	bit 14	bit 13	bit 12	bit 11	bit 10	bit 9	bit 8	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
Write			х	х	х	х	х	х	х	х	х	х	х	х	х	х
Read			CB14_ STS	CB13_ STS	CB12_ STS	CB11_ STS	CB10_ STS	CB9_S TS	CB8_S TS	CB7_S TS	CB6_S TS	CB5_S TS	CB4_S TS	CB3_S TS	CB2_S TS	CB1_S TS
Rst	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		Descrip	tion	Contains	s the state	of the ce	ell balance	e driver								
OD. OT	-0	0		Driver C	Bx is off											
CBx_ST	5	1	,	Driver C	Bx is on											
		Reset c	ondition	POR												

11.1.16 GPIO configuration register 1 – GPIO_CFG1

The GPIO_CFG1 register programs the individual GPIO port as a ratiometric, single ended, input or output port.

Table 58. GPIO CFG1

GPIO C	FG1															
GFIO_C	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		_											_		
\$1D	bit 15	bit 14	bit 13	bit 12	bit 11	bit 10	bit 9	bit 8	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
Write			GPIO	6_CFG	GPIO	5_CFG	GPIO	4_CFG	GPIC	03_CFG	GPIO	2_CFG	GPIO	1_CFG	GPIO	0_CFG
Read																
Rst	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		Descrip	tion	Registe	r controls	the confi	guration o	f the GPI	O port					,		
		0 0		GPIOx (configure	d as anal	og input fo	r ratiome	tric meas	surement						
ODIO	050	0 1		GPIOx (configure	d as anal	og input fo	r absolut	e measu	rement						
GPIOx_	CFG	1 0		GPIOx (configure	d as digita	al input									
		11		GPIOx (configure	d as digita	al output									
		Reset c	ondition	POR												

11.1.17 GPIO configuration register 2 – GPIO_CFG2

Table 59. GPIO CFG2

		_														
GPIO_C	FG2															
\$1E	bit 15	bit 14	bit 13	bit 12	bit 11	bit 10	bit 9	bit 8	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
Write							GPIO2	GPIO0	GPIO0	GPIO6	GPIO5	GPIO4	GPIO3	GPIO2	GPIO1	GPIO0
Read							_soc	_WU	_FLT_ ACT	_DR						
Rst	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

MC33771B

Battery cell controller IC

	Description	GPIO2 used as ADC1_A/ADC1_B start-of-conversion. Requires GPIO2_CFG = 10.
	0	GPIO2 port ADC trigger is disabled
GPIO2_SOC	1	GPIO2 port ADC trigger is enabled. A rising edge on GPIO2 triggers an ADC1-A and ADC1-B conversion – only when in normal mode
	Reset condition	POR
	Description	GPIO0 wake-up capability. Valid only when GPIO0_CFG = 10.
CDIOO WILL	0	No wake-up capability
GPIO0_WU	1	Wake-up on any edge, transitioning the system from sleep to normal
	Reset condition	POR
	Description	GPIO0 activate fault output pin. Valid only when GPIO0_CFG = 10.
GPIO0_FLT_A	0	Does not activate FAULT pin when GPIO0 is configured as an input and is logic 1
СТ	1	Activates the FAULT pin when GPIO is configured as an input and is logic 1
	Reset condition	POR
	Description	GPIOx pin drive. Valid only when GPIOx_CFG = 11 (normal mode), functional in diagnostic mode for OT/UT diagnostics.
CDIO _Y DD	0	Drive GPIOx to low level
GPIOx_DR	1	Drive GPIOx to high level
	Reset condition	POR

11.1.18 GPIO status register – GPIO_STS

Table 60. GPIO_STS

		10_010									_					
GPIO_S	STS															
\$1F	bit 15	bit 14	bit 13	bit 12	bit 11	bit 10	bit 9	bit 8	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
Write		0	0	0	0	0	0	0		х	х	х	х	х	х	х
Read		GPIO6 _H	GPIO5 _H	GPIO4 _H	GPIO3 _H	GPIO2 _H	GPIO1 _H	GPIO0 _H		GPIO6 _ST	GPIO5 _ST	GPIO4 _ST	GPIO3 _ST	GPIO2 _ST	GPIO1 _ST	GPIO0 _ST
Rst	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		Descript	ion	The GP	Ox_H bits	s detects	and latch	es the lov	to high	transition	occurring	on the GI	PIOx inpu	t		
GPIOx	ш	0		No high	state dete	ected										
GFIOX_	л	1		A high s	tate has b	een dete	cted									
		Reset co	ondition	POR/cle	ar on writ	e 0										
		Descript	ion	Real tim	e GPIOx	status										
ODIO		0		Report 0	GPIOx at I	low level										
GPIOx_	51	1		Report 0	GPIOx at	high level										
		Reset co	ondition	POR												

11.1.19 Overtemperature/undertemperature fault register – AN_OT_UT_FLT

Table 61. AN_OT_UT_FLT

AN_OT_	_UT_FLT															
\$20	bit 15	bit 14	bit 13	bit 12	bit 11	bit 10	bit 9	bit 8	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
Write		0	0	0	0	0	0	0		0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Read		AN6_ OT	AN5_ OT	AN4_ OT	AN3_ OT	AN2_ OT	AN1_ OT	AN0_ OT		AN6_ UT	AN5_ UT	AN4_ UT	AN3_ UT	AN2_ UT	AN1_ UT	AN0_ UT
Rst	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Battery cell controller IC

	Description	Overtemperature detection for AN n°x – Anx_OT ored is provided in FAULT1_STATUS[AN_OT_FLT]
	0	No overtemperature fault detected
Anx_OT	1	Overtemperature fault detected on Anx
ı	Reset condition	POR/clear on write 0 (Anx_OT is set again on next cyclic conversion or on demand conversion if overtemperature persists)
	Description	Undertemperature detection for AN n°x – Anx_UT ored is provided in FAULT1_STATUS[AN_UT_FLT]
	0	No undertemperature fault detected
Anx_UT	1	Undertemperature fault detected on Anx
	Reset condition	POR/clear on write 0 (Anx_UT is set again on next cyclic conversion or on demand conversion if undertemperature persists)

11.1.20 GPIO open short register – GPIO_SHORT_ANx_OPEN_STS

Table 62. GPIO_SHORT_ANx_OPEN_STS

IUDIO	<u> </u>	10_0111	JICI_A	IX_OI	LIV_SI											
GPIO_S	SHORT_A	Nx_OPE	N_STS													
\$21	bit 15	bit 14	bit 13	bit 12	bit 11	bit 10	bit 9	bit 8	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
Write		0	0	0	0	0	0	0		0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Read		GPIO6 _SH	GPIO5 _SH	GPIO4 _SH	GPIO3 _SH	GPIO2 _SH	GPIO1 _SH	GPIO0 _SH		AN6_O PEN	AN5_O PEN	AN4_O PEN	AN3_O PEN	AN2_O PEN	AN1_O PEN	AN0_O PEN
Rst	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		Descript	tion	GPIOx s	short dete	ction GPI	Ox_SH o	red is pro	vided in F	AULT2_S	TATUS[C	SPIO_SH	ORT_FLT]		,
CDIOv		0		No short	t detected	I										
GPIOx_	.оп	1		Short de	etected, pa	ad sense	is differer	nt from pa	d comma	ınd						
		Reset co	ondition	POR/cle	ar on writ	te 0										
		Descript	tion	Analog i	nputs ope	en load de	etection. A	ANx_OPE	N ored is	provided	in FAULT	2_STATU	JS[AN_OF	PEN_FLT]	
AN 05	ANx_OPEN	0		No open	load det	ected										
ANX_OF		1		Open loa	ad detect	ed on Anx	(
		Reset co	ondition	POR/Cle	ear On W	rite 0 (AN	x_OPEN	is set aga	in with or	oen load d	etect swit	ch closed	and oper	n load pei	rsists)	

11.1.21 Current measurement status register – I_STATUS

Table 63. I_STATUS

I_STAT	US															
\$22	bit 15	bit 14	bit 13	bit 12	bit 11	bit 10	bit 9	bit 8	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
Write						,										
Read		PGA_DAC														
Rst	0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0														
		Descrip	tion	LSB). T		offset is a	vailable a	t ADC ou			zeroing (ode is div					
PGA_D	AC	0000	0000													
		1111	1111													
		Reset o	ondition	POR												

11.1.22 Communication status register – COM_STATUS

Table 64. COM_STATUS

COM_S	TATUS															
\$23	bit 15	bit 14	bit 13	bit 12	bit 11	bit 10	bit 9	bit 8	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
Write				,	х											
Read				COM_ER	R_COU											
Rst	0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0														
		Descript	ion	Numbe	r of comm	nunication	errors de	etected			·					
		00000	000	0 comm	nunication	errors ha	ave been	detected								
_	RR_CO															
UNT		11111	1111			ion errors t 255 until				low of cou	ınter sets	FAULT1_	STATUS	[COMM_I	ERR_OVI	R_FLT].
		Reset co	ondition	POR/cle	ear on wr	ite 0										

11.1.23 Fault status register 1 – FAULT1_STATUS

Table 65. FAULT1_STATUS

	1_STATU		ZIAIO													
\$24	bit 15	bit 14	bit 13	bit 12	bit 11	bit 10	bit 9	bit 8	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
Write	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	х	х	х	х
Read	POR	RESET _FLT	COM_ ERR_ OVR_ FLT	VPWR _OV_ FLT	VPWR _LV_F LT	COM_ LOSS_ FLT	COM_ ERR_ FLT	CSB_ WUP_ FLT	GPIO0 _WUP _FLT	I2C_E RR_F LT	IS_OL _FLT	IS_OC _FLT	AN_OT _FLT	AN_UT _FLT	CT_OV _FLT	CT_UV _FLT
Rst	1	0*	0	0	0*	0*	0*	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Depend	ing on the	voltage o	conditions	occurring	on some	pins at the	ne IC initia	alization,	the initial	value of b	its marke	ed by a * n	nay be flip	ped.		,
		Descript	ion	Power o	n reset in	dication (I	POR)									
POR		0		No POR												
FOR		1		Device h	as PORe	d										
		Reset co	ondition	POR/cle	ar on writ	e 0										
	(Descript	ion	RESET	Indication	(non-ma	skable)									
		0		No reset												
RESET_	_FLT	1			nas been i iication lo					vrite comi	mand set	ting the S'	YS_CFG1	[SOFT_F	RST] or by	а
		Reset co	ondition	POR/cle	ar on writ	e 0										
		Descript	ion	Overflow	indicator	on the C	OM_STA	TUS[CO	/_ERR_C	COUNT]						
COM_E	RR_OV	0		No error												
R_FLT		1		COM_S	TATUS[C	OM_ERR	_COUNT] went in	overflow							
		Reset co	ondition	POR/cle	ar on writ	e 0										
		Descript	ion	VPWR c	vervoltag	e notificat	tion									
VPWR	OV_VLT	0		No over	voltage (V	'PWR < V	PWR(OV	_FLAG))	detected							
VI VVI_	.00_021	1		Overvolt	age detec	cted (VPV	/R > VPV	VR(OV_F	LAG), tim	ing filtere	d)					
		Reset co	ondition	POR/cle	ar on writ	e 0										
		Descript	ion	VPWR I	ow-voltag	e notificat	ion									
VPWR	LV FLT	0		No low-v	oltage (V	PWR > V	PWR(LV	_FLAG)) (detected							
** ***_	' -'	1		Low-volt	age detec	cted (VPV	/R < VPV	VR(LV_FL	AG), timi	ng filtered	1)					
		Reset co	ondition	POR/cle	ar on writ	e 0										

	Description	In normal mode, each slave device must receive a local message within the programmed period or COM_LOSS_FLT flag is set
COM_LOSS_F	0	No error
LT	1	Communication loss detected after a reset due to a communication loss
	Reset condition	POR/clear on write 0 (bit is not cleared if reset was caused by a communication loss)
	Description	Communication error detected
00M EDD ELT	0	No error
COM_ERR_FLT	1	An error has been detected during a communication
	Reset condition	POR/clear on write 0
	Description	CBS wake-up notification
COD WILLD FLT	0	No wake-up
CSB_WUP_FLT	1	CSB wake-up detected
	Reset condition	POR/clear on write 0
	Description	GPIO0_ wake-up notification
GPIO0_WUP_	0	No wake-up
FLT	1	GPIO0 wake-up detected
	Reset condition	POR/clear on write 0
	Description	I ² C communication error during the transfer from EEPROM to the IC
100 EDD ELT	0	No Error
I2C_ERR_FLT	1	Error detected
	Reset condition	POR/clear on write 0
	Description	ISENSE pins open load detected
10 01 51 5	0	No open load detected
IS_OL_FLT	1	Open load detected in one or both ISENSE pins
	Reset Condition	POR/ clear on write 0
	Description	ISENSE overcurrent detected (sleep mode only)
10.00 51 7	0	No overcurrent detected
IS_OC_FLT	1	Overcurrent detected from ISENSE inputs
	Reset condition	POR/Clear On write 0
	Description	Analog input overtemperature detection
AN OT FLT	0	No overtemperature detected
AN_OT_FLT	1	Overtemperature detected in one or more of the Anx analog inputs
	Reset condition	POR/Clear On Write 0 all AN_OT_UT[Anx_OT] bits
	Description	Analog inputs undertemperature detection
AN UT 51 T	0	No undertemperature detected
AN_UT_FLT	1	Undertemperature detected in at least one of the seven analog inputs
	Reset condition	POR/Clear On Write 0 all AN_OT_UT[ANx_UT] bits
	Description	Cell terminal overvoltage detection
OT OV 51.T	0	No overvoltage detected
CT_OV_FLT	1	Overvoltage detected in one or more of the 14 cell terminals
	Reset condition	POR/clear on write 0 all CELL_OV[CTx_OV] bits
	Description	Cell terminal undervoltage detection
OT 111/ 51 T	0	No undervoltage detected
CT_UV_FLT	1	Undervoltage detection in at least one of the 14 cell terminals
	Reset condition	POR/clear on write 0 all CELL_UV[CTx_UV] bits

11.1.24 Fault status register 2 – FAULT2_STATUS

Table 66. FAULT2 STATUS

FAULT	2_STATU	S	1													
\$25	bit 15	bit 14	bit 13	bit 12	bit 11	bit 10	bit 9	bit 8	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
Write	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	х	х	х	х	х	0	0	0
Read	VCOM _OV_ FLT	VCOM _UV_ FLT	VANA _OV_ FLT	VANA _UV_ FLT	ADC1_ B_FLT	ADC1_ A_FLT	GND_ LOSS_ FLT	IC_TS D_FLT	IDLE_ MODE _FLT	AN_O PEN_ FLT	GPIO_ SHOR T_FLT	CB_SH ORT_ FLT	CB_O PEN_ FLT	OSC_ ERR_ FLT	DED_ ERR_ FLT	FUSE ERR_ FLT
Rst	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		Descript	tion	VCOM (overvoltag	e notifica	tion									
		0		No over	voltage de	etected										
VCOM_	_OV_FLT	1		Overvol	tage has l	oeen dete	cted on \	/COM su	oply							
		Reset co	ondition	POR/cle	ear on writ	e 0										_
		Descript	tion	VCOM (undervolta	ge notific	ation									
		0		No unde	ervoltage	detected										_
VCOM_	_UV_FLT	1		Undervo	oltage has	been det	ected on	VCOM s	upply							
		Reset C	ondition	POR/cle	ear on writ	e 0										
		Descript	tion	VANA o	vervoltag	e notificat	ion									
	O) / EL T	0		No over	voltage de	etected										_
VANA_	OV_FL1	1		Overvol	tage has l	oeen dete	cted on t	he VANA	supply							
		Reset co	ondition	POR/cle	ear on writ	e 0										_
VCOM_OV_FLT VCOM_UV_FLT VANA_OV_FLT VANA_UV_FLT ADC1_B_FLT ADC1_A_FLT I	Descript	tion	VANA u	ndervolta	ge notifica	ation										
\/ANIA	/ANA_OV_FLT /ANA_UV_FLT ADC1_B_FLT	0		No unde	ervoltage	detected										
VANA_	UV_FLI	1		Undervo	oltage has	been det	ected on	the VAN	A supply							
		Reset co	ondition	POR/cle	ear on writ	e 0										
		Descript	tion	ADC1_E	3 fault not	ification										
ADC1	D EIT	0		No fault	detected											
ADO I_	D_1 E1	1		ADC1_E	3 fault (ov	er or unde	ervoltage	has beer	detected	on MEA	S_VBG_C	IAG_ADC	C1B)			
		Reset co	ondition	POR/cle	ear on writ	e 0										
		Descript	tion	ADC1_A	A fault not	ification										
ADC1	A FIT	0		No fault	detected											
7.DO1_	/	1		ADC1_A	A fault (ov	er or unde	ervoltage	has beer	detected	on MEA	S_VBG_D	OIAG_ADO	C1A)			
		Reset co	ondition	POR/cle	ear on writ	e 0										
		Descript	tion	Loss of	ground ha	as been d	etected o	n DGND	or AGND							_
	.OSS_F	0		No erro	r											_
LT		1		Loss of	ground de	etected										
		Reset co	ondition	POR/cle	ear on writ	e 0										_
		Descript	tion	IC thern	nal limitati	on notifica	ation									
IC TSE) FLT	0		No overvoltage detected Overvoltage has been detected VCOM undervoltage notification No undervoltage has been detected Undervoltage has been detected Undervoltage has been detected Overvoltage has been detected Undervoltage notification No undervoltage notification No undervoltage notification No fault detected ADC1_B fault notification No fault detected ADC1_B fault (over or undetected) ADC1_A fault notification No fault detected ADC1_A fault (over or undetected) ADC1_B fault (over or undetected) ADC1_A fault (over or undetected) ADC1_A fault (over or undetected) ADC1_A fault (over or undetected) ADC1_B fault (over or undetected) ADC1_A fault (over or undetected) ADC1_A fault (over or undetected) ADC1_A fault (over or undetected) ADC1_B fault (over or undetected) ADC1_B fault (over or undetected) ADC1_A fault (over or undetected) ADC1_A fault (over or undetected) ADC1_B fault (over or undetected)	ted									_		
_	_	1		Therma	l limitation	detected										
		Reset co	ondition	POR/cle	ear on writ	e 0										
		Descript	tion	IDLE mo	ode notific	ation										
	MODE_F	0		No notif	ication											
LT		1		The sys	tem has t	ransitione	d through	idle mod	le					_		
		Reset co	ondition	POR/cle	ear on writ	e 0										

COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL

	Description	Analog inputs open load detection
AN OBEN 51.T	0	No open load detected
AN_OPEN_FLT	1	Open load detected in one of the seven analog inputs
	Reset condition	POR/clear on write 0 all GPIO_SHORT_ANx_OPEN_STS[ANx_OPEN] bits
	Description	GPIO short detection
GPIO_SHORT_	0	No short detected
FLT	1	Short detected in one or more of the seven GPIOs, pad sense is different from pad command
	Reset condition	POR/clear on write 0 all GPIO_SHORT_ANx_OPEN_STS (GPIOx_SH) bits
	Description	Cell balance short-circuit detection
CB_SHORT_F	0	No short-circuit detected
LT	1	On state short-circuit detected in one or more of the 14 cell balancing switches
	Reset condition	POR/clear on write 0 all CB_SHORT_FLT[CBx_SHORT] bits
	Description	Cell balancing open load detection
CD ODEN ELT	0	No cell balance open load detected
CB_OPEN_FLT	1	Off state open load detected in one or more of the 14 cell balancing switches
	Reset condition	POR/clear on write 0 all CB_OPEN_FLT[CBx_OPEN] bits
	Description	Low-power oscillator error
OSC ERR FLT	0	No error
USC_ERR_FLI	1	The low-power oscillator frequency is out of range after a reset due to an oscillator monitoring fault
	Reset condition	POR/clear on write 0 (bit is not cleared if reset was caused by an oscillator monitoring fault)
	Description	ECC error, double error detection
DED ERR FLT	0	No error
DED_ERR_FL1	1	A double error has been detected (and only one corrected) in the fuses
	Reset condition	POR/clear on write 0
	Description	Error in the loading of fuses
FUSE_ERR_F	0	No error
LT	1	The lock bit was not set after loading, meaning transfer of the fuse values is aborted
	Reset condition	POR/clear on write 0

11.1.25 Fault status register 3 - FAULT3_STATUS

Table 67. FAULT3 STATUS

Table			.,,,,,													
FAULT	3_STATU	S								_				_		
\$26	bit 15	bit 14	bit 13	bit 12	bit 11	bit 10	bit 9	bit 8	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
Write	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Read	CC_O VR_F LT	DIAG_ TO_F LT	EOT_C B14	EOT_C B13	EOT_C B12	EOT_C B11	EOT_C B10	EOT_ CB9	EOT_ CB8	EOT_ CB7	EOT_ CB6	EOT_ CB5	EOT_ CB4	EOT_ CB3	EOT_ CB2	EOT_ CB1
Rst	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
CC_OV	R_FLT	Descript	tion	Overflov	indicator	on the C	OULOME	3_CNT1,2	2[COULO	MB_CNT] or CC_I	NB_SAM	PLES			
		0		No error												
		1		COULO	MB_CNT	1,2[COUL	.OMB_CN	IT] or CC	_NB_SAI	MPLES w	ent in ove	erflow				
		Reset co	ondition	POR /CI	ear On W	rite 0 CC	P_OVF,	CC_N_O	VF, SAMI	OVF a	nd CC_O	VT				
DIAG_T	O_FLT	Descript	tion	Timeout	of diagno	stic state				-			-			
		0		No time	out											
		1		The syst	em has e	xited itsel	f from dia	gnostic s	tate after	timeout						
		Reset co	ondition	POR/cle	ar on writ	e 0										
EOT_C	Вх	Descript	tion	End of ti	me cell ba	alancing r	otification	n – indica	tes when	a cell bal	ance time	er has ex	oired and	driver has	been sh	utoff
		0		Cell bala	nce timer	has not t	timed out									
		1		Cell bala	nce timer	has time	d out									
		Reset co	ondition	POR/cle	ar on writ	e 0										

11.1.26 Fault mask register 1 - FAULT_MASK1

The FAULT_MASK1 register allows the user to selectively mask fault bits associated to the FAULT1_STATUS register. Masking a certain fault bit has the effect of preventing this bit from activating the FAULT output pin.

Table 68. FAULT MASK1

FAULT_	_MASK1															
\$27	bit 15	bit 14	bit 13	bit 12	bit 11	bit 10	bit 9	bit 8	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
Write				MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK
Read				_12_F	_11_F	_10_F	_9_F	_8_F	_7_F	_6_F	_5_F	_4_F	_3_F	_2_F	_1_F	_0_F
Rst	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		Descrip	tion	Prevent	the corre	sponding	flags in F	AULT1_S	STATUS t	o activate	the FAU	LT pin				
MACK	. F	0		The flag	in position	n (x) acti	vates the	FAULT p	in							
MASK_	х_г	1		No activ	ation											
		Reset c	ondition	POR												

11.1.27 Fault mask register 2 – FAULT_MASK2

The FAULT_MASK2 register allows the user to selectively mask fault bits associated to the FAULT2_STATUS register. Masking a certain fault bit has the effect of preventing this bit from activating the FAULT output pin.

Battery cell controller IC

Table 69. FAULT_MASK2

FAULT_	MASK2															
\$28	bit 15	bit 14	bit 13	bit 12	bit 11	bit 10	bit 9	bit 8	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
Write	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK			MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK
Read	_15_F	_14_F	_13_F	_12_F	_11_F	_10_F	_9_F			_6_F	_5_F	_4_F	_3_F	_2_F	_1_F	_0_F
Rst	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		Descript	ion	Prevent	the corre	sponding	flags in F	AULT2_S	TATUS to	o activate	the FAUI	_T pin				
MACK		0		The flag	in positio	n (x) activ	ates the	FAULT pi	n							
MASK_>	<u>_</u> F	1		No activ	ation											
		Reset co	ondition	POR												

11.1.28 Fault mask register 3 - FAULT_MASK3

The FAULT_MASK3 register allows the user to selectively mask fault bits associated to the FAULT3_STATUS register. Masking a certain fault bit has the effect of preventing this bit from activating the FAULT output pin.

Table 70. FAULT MASK3

	• • • • • •									_						
FAULT_	MASK3															
\$29	bit 15	bit 14	bit 13	bit 12	bit 11	bit 10	bit 9	bit 8	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
Write	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK
Read	_15_F	_14_F	_13_F	_12_F	_11_F	_10_F	_9_F	_8_F	_7_F	_6_F	_5_F	_4_F	_3_F	_2_F	_1_F	_0_F
Rst	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		Descript	tion	Prevent	the corre	sponding	flags in F	AULT3_S	STATUS t	o activate	the FAU	LT pin				
MACK		0		The flag	in positio	n (x) activ	ates the	FAULT pi	n							
MASK_x	<u>_</u> F	1		No activ	ation											
		Reset co	ondition	POR												

11.1.29 Wake-up mask register 1 – WAKEUP_MASK1

The WAKEUP_MASK1 register allows to disable wake-up events related to several FAULT1_STATUS fault bits. If a certain bit contained in the latter register is not masked by the corresponding bit of the former register, the IC transitions from sleep mode to normal mode.

Table 71. WAKEUP_MASK1

WAKEL	JP_MASI	K1														
\$2A	bit 15	bit 14	bit 13	bit 12	bit 11	bit 10	bit 9	bit 8	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
Write				MASK	MASK			MASK	MASK			MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK
Read				_12_F	_11_F K			_8_F	_7_F			_4_F	_3_F	_2_F	_1_F	_0_F
Rst	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		Description	on	Prevent	the corre	sponding	flags in F	AULT1_S	STATUS t	o wake-u	p the dev	ice				
MACK	. F	0		The flag	in positio	n (x) wak	es the de	vice up, v	vhen activ	/e						
MASK_	х_г	1		No wake	e-up is po	ssible by	this source	ce								
		Reset co	ndition	POR												

11.1.30 Wake-up mask register 2 – WAKEUP_MASK2

The WAKEUP_MASK2 register disables wake-up events related to several FAULT2_STATUS fault bits. If a certain bit contained in the latter register is not masked by the corresponding bit of the former register, the IC transitions from sleep mode to normal mode.

Table 72. WAKEUP_MASK2

WAKEU	IP_MASK	(2														
\$2B	bit 15	bit 14	bit 13	bit 12	bit 11	bit 10	bit 9	bit 8	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
Write	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK			MASK	MASK		Mask_	MASK	
Read	_15_F	_14_F	_13_F	_12_F	_11_F	_10_F	_9_F	_8_F			_5_F	_4_F		2_F	_1_F	
Rst	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		Descript	ion	Prevent	the corres	sponding	flags in F	AULT2_S	TATUS to	o wake-u	the devi	се				
MASK >	, =	0		The flag	in positio	n (x) wak	es the de	vice, whe	n active							
IVIASK_X	<u>_</u> _F	1		No wake	-up is po	ssible by	this sourc	е								
		Reset co	ondition	POR												

11.1.31 Wake-up mask register 3 – WAKEUP_MASK3

The WAKEUP_MASK3 register allows to disable wake-up events related to several FAULT3_STATUS fault bits. If a certain bit contained in the latter register is not masked by the corresponding bit of the former register, the IC transitions from sleep mode to normal mode.

Table 73. WAKEUP MASK3

WAKEU	JP_MASK		-													
\$2C	bit 15	bit 14	bit 13	bit 12	bit 11	bit 10	bit 9	bit 8	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
Write	MASK		MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK
Read	_15_F		_13_F	_12_F	_11_F K	_10_F	_9_F	_8_F	_7_F	_6_F	_5_F	_4_F	_3_F	_2_F	_1_F	_0_F
Rst	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		Descript	tion	Prevent	the corre	sponding	flags in F.	AULT3_S	TATUS to	o wake-up	the devi	се				,
MASK >	, E	0		The flag	in positio	n (x) wak	es the de	vice, whe	n active							
WASK_	х_г	1		No wake	e-up is po	ssible by	this sourc	e								
		Reset co	ondition	POR												

11.1.32 Coulomb count number of samples register - CC_NB_SAMPLES

The CC_NB_SAMPLES register contains the 16 bit value, which represents the number of samples accumulated in the coulomb counter at the moment of copying its value to the COULOMB_CNT registers.

Table 74. CC_NB_SAMPLES

CC_NB_	SAMPLE	ES					,			,				,		
\$2D	bit 15	bit 14	bit 13	bit 12	bit 11	bit 10	bit 9	bit 8	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
Write																
Read							(CC_NB_S	SAMPLES	3						
Rst	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

MC33771B

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2017. All rights reserved.

Battery cell controller IC

	Description	Number of samples accumulated for the coulomb count value	
CC_NB_SAMP LES			
LES			
	Reset condition	POR / ADC_CFG[CC_RST]	

11.1.33 Coulomb count register - COULOMB_CNT

The COULOMB_CNT register contains the current 32 bit value of the accumulated current samples. Data representation is signed two's complement, with V_{2RES} resolution. Division of Δ COULOMB_CNT by Δ CC_NB_SAMPLES provides the average current, where the operator Δ denotes the variation over two different readings of a state. Subsequent multiplication by the corresponding elapsed time Δ t provides the charge flowed out/in of the battery.

Table 75. COULOMB CNT1

			•												
MB_CN1	Γ1														
bit 15	bit 14	bit 13	bit 12	bit 11	bit 10	bit 9	bit 8	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
															_
						С	OULOME	B_CNT_N	MSB						
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Descript	tion	Coulom	b countin	g accumu	ılator			·			·			
MB_CN				_											
	Reset co	ondition	POR/A	C_CFG[CC_RST										
	bit 15	MB_CNT1 bit 15 bit 14 0 0 Descript MB_CN	MB_CNT1 bit 15 bit 14 bit 13 0 0 0 Description	bit 15 bit 14 bit 13 bit 12	MB_CNT1 bit 15 bit 14 bit 13 bit 12 bit 11 0 0 0 0 0 0 Description Coulomb countin	MB_CNT1 bit 15 bit 14 bit 13 bit 12 bit 11 bit 10 0 0 0 0 0 0 Description Coulomb counting accumulation of the counting accumulation of	MB_CNT1 bit 15	MB_CNT1 bit 15 bit 14 bit 13 bit 12 bit 11 bit 10 bit 9 bit 8 COULOME 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 Description Coulomb counting accumulator	MB_CNT1 bit 15 bit 14 bit 13 bit 12 bit 11 bit 10 bit 9 bit 8 bit 7 COULOMB_CNT_t 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 Description Coulomb counting accumulator	MB_CNT1 bit 15 bit 14 bit 13 bit 12 bit 11 bit 10 bit 9 bit 8 bit 7 bit 6 COULOMB_CNT_MSB 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 Description Coulomb counting accumulator	MB_CNT1 bit 15 bit 14 bit 13 bit 12 bit 11 bit 10 bit 9 bit 8 bit 7 bit 6 bit 5 COULOMB_CNT_MSB 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	MB_CNT1 bit 15 bit 14 bit 13 bit 12 bit 11 bit 10 bit 9 bit 8 bit 7 bit 6 bit 5 bit 4 COULOMB_CNT_MSB 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	MB_CNT1 bit 15 bit 14 bit 13 bit 12 bit 11 bit 10 bit 9 bit 8 bit 7 bit 6 bit 5 bit 4 bit 3 COULOMB_CNT_MSB 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	MB_CNT1 bit 15 bit 14 bit 13 bit 12 bit 11 bit 10 bit 9 bit 8 bit 7 bit 6 bit 5 bit 4 bit 3 bit 2 COULOMB_CNT_MSB 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	MB_CNT1 bit 15 bit 14 bit 13 bit 12 bit 11 bit 10 bit 9 bit 8 bit 7 bit 6 bit 5 bit 4 bit 3 bit 2 bit 1 COULOMB_CNT_MSB 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

Table 76. COULOMB_CNT2

COULO	MB_CN	Γ2														
\$2F	bit 15	bit 14	bit 13	bit 12	bit 11	bit 10	bit 9	bit 8	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
Write												•			'	,
Read							C	COULOME	CNT_L	.SB						
Rst	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		Descript	ion	Coulom	b counting	g accumu	lator									
COULO	MB_CN															
T_LSB																
		Reset co	ondition	POR / A	DC_CFG	[CC_RS]	П									

11.1.34 Current measurement registers – MEAS_ISENSE1 and MEAS_ISENSE2

The MEAS_ISENSEx registers contain the signed two's complement value of the battery current measured on demand.

Table 77. MEAS ISENSE1

lable	//. IVI⊏	A3_I3L	INSET													
MEAS_	ISENSE1															
\$30	bit 15	bit 14	bit 13	bit 12	bit 11	bit 10	bit 9	bit 8	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
Write		,				,		•						,		•
Read	DATA_ RDY							MI	EAS_I_M	SB						
Rst	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

MC33771B

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2017. All rights reserved.

Battery cell controller IC

	Description	This bit is set when the conversion is complete and the register is updated. The Data_Rdy bit is cleared when a request to convert is received either through the SOC or GPIO2 convert trigger.
DATA_RDY	0	A new sequence of conversions is currently running
	1	A data is available in MEAS_ISENSE1
	Reset condition	POR
	Description	ISENSE value, compensated in gain and temp, signed
MEAS I MSB		
WLAS_I_WSB		
	Reset condition	POR

Table 78. MEAS ISENSE2

MEAS_IS			1 11 40	1 11 46	1 11 4 4	1 11 46	1 '' 0	1 11 0	1=	1		1	1 11 0	1.11.0	1 11 4	16
	bit 15	bit 14	bit 13	bit 12	bit 11	bit 10	bit 9	bit 8	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
Write	0															
	DATA_ RDY						PGA	_GAIN	ADC2_ SAT	PGA_ GCHA NGE				MEAS	S_I_LSB	
Rst	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
'		Descrip	tion						te and the			d. The Da	ita_Rdy b	it is clear	ed when a	a request
DATA_RI	DY	0		A new s	sequence	of conver	rsions is c	currently r	unning							
		1		A data i	s availab	le in MEA	S_ISENS	E2								
		Reset c	ondition	POR												
		Descrip	tion	Report	the curre	nt gain of	the ADC2	2 program	mable ga	n amplifie	r (automa	atically se	ettled or n	ot)		
		0 0		4												
	INI	0 1		16												
PGA_GA	IIIN	1 0		64												
		11		256												
		Reset c	ondition	POR												
		Descrip	tion	ADC2 s	aturation	information	on									
ADO0 0	A T	0		No satu	ration rep	oorted										
ADC2_SA	AI	1		ADC2 h	as satura	ated during	g the ISE	NSE on d	emand co	nversion						
		Reset c	ondition	POR/cle	ear on wr	ite 0										
		Descript	tion	PGA ga	in chang	e informat	tion during	ISENSE	on dema	nd conve	rsion					
PGA_GC	HANG	0		No gain	change	during ISE	ENSE on	demand r	neasurem	ent; resul	t is accur	ate				
E		1		The PG	A gain ha	as change	d betwee	n the two	chopped	measurer	nents					
		Reset c	ondition	POR/cle	ear on wr	ite 0										
		Descript	tion	ISENSE	E value, c	ompensat	ted in gair	n and tem	p, signed							
MEAC	LCD															
MEAS_I_	_LSB															
		Reset co	ondition	POR												

11.1.35 Measurement registers - MEAS_xxxx

The MEAS_xxxx registers contain the measured values as a result of on demand conversions. Note that the cyclic conversions leave no trace in these registers, as they are only used to update the OV/UV/OT/UT flags and other status information.

Battery cell controller IC

Table 79. MEAS_xxxx

MEAS_	xxxx															
\$32 to \$4A	bit 15	bit 14	bit 13	bit 12	bit 11	bit 10	bit 9	bit 8	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
Write					'			,								
Read	DATA_ RDY								MEAS_x	ххх						
Rst	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		Descrip	tion			en the co						d. The Da	ita_Rdy b	it is clear	ed when a	a reques
DATA_F	RDY	0		A new s	equence	of conver	rsions is	currently i	running							
		1		A data i	s availab	le in MEA	S_xxxx									
		Reset o	ondition	POR												
		Descrip	tion	Value is	unsigne	d, resoluti	on is V _{CT}	_ANx_RES	independ	ently on t	the select	ed resolut	ion of AD	C_CFG		
MEAC	,,,,,,,															
MEAS_	XXXX															
		Reset o	ondition	POR												

11.1.36 Overvoltage undervoltage threshold register – TH_ALL_CT

Resolution for OV threshold and UV threshold are, respectively, V_{CTOV(TH)} and V_{CTUV(TH)}.

Table 80. TH_ALL_CT

TH_ALI																
\$4B	bit 15	bit 14	bit 13	bit 12	bit 11	bit 10	bit 9	bit 8	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
Write Read				ALL_CT	_OV_TH			,			'	ALL_C	Γ_UV_TH		,	,
Rst	1													0		
		Descript	Description Overvoltage threshold setting for all cell terminals. Enabled through register OV_UV_EN													
ALL_C1	Γ_OV_T	1101011	11	Default o	overvolta	ge thresh	old set to	4.2 V								
		Reset co	ondition	POR												
		Descript	ion	Undervo	Itage thre	eshold se	tting for a	II cell term	ninals. Er	nabled thre	ough regi	ster OV_L	JV_EN			
ALL_C1	Γ_UV_TH	1000000	00	Default (undervolt	age thres	hold set t	o 2.5 V								
		Reset co	ondition	POR	-											_

11.1.37 Overvoltage undervoltage threshold register – TH_CTx

Table 81. TH_CTX

TH_CTx		_									,		,	,		
\$4C to \$59	bit 15	bit 14	bit 13	bit 12	bit 11	bit 10	bit 9	bit 8	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
Write		,		CTx_C	W TH							CTx_l	IV TH			
Read				CIX_C	, , _ i i i							CIX_C	, , _ i i i			
Rst	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Battery cell controller IC

	Description	Overvoltage threshold setting for individual cell terminals. OV_UV_EN[COMMON_OV_TH] bit must be logic 0 and OV_UV_EN[CTx_OVUV_EN] bit must be logic 1 to use TH_CTx register as threshold.
CTx_OV_TH	11010111	Default overvoltage threshold set to 4.2 V
	Reset condition	POR
	Description	Undervoltage threshold setting for individual cell terminals. OV_UV_EN[COMMON_UV_TH] bit must be logic 0 and OV_UV_EN[CTx_OVUV_EN] bit must be logic 1 to use TH_CTx register as threshold.
CTx_UV_TH	10000000	Default undervoltage threshold set to 2.5 V
	Reset condition	POR

11.1.38 Overtemperature, undertemperature threshold registers – TH_Anx_OT, TH_Anx_UT

Registers TH_Anx_OT and TH_Anx_UT contain the individually programmed overtemperature and undertemperature value for each analog input.

Table 82. TH_ANX_OT

TH_Anx										,			,			
\$5A to \$60	bit 15	bit 14	bit 13	bit 12	bit 11	bit 10	bit 9	bit 8	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
Write											A N Iv.	OT TH				
Read											AINX_	J1_1H				
Rst	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
		Descrip	tion	Overter	nperature	threshold	setting for	or analog i	input x							
Anx OT	· TU	001110	1101	Overten	nperature	default s	et to 1.16	V								
Alix_U1	_'''															
		Reset c	ondition	POR												

Table 83. TH_ANX_UT

TH_Anx	k_UT															
\$61 to \$67	bit 15	bit 14	bit 13	bit 12	bit 11	bit 10	bit 9	bit 8	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
Write											ANIx			'		
Read											AINX_	UT_TH				
Rst	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0
		Descripti	ion	Underte	emperatu	e thresho	old setting	for analo	g input x					'		_
Amy LIT	- TII	1100001	110	Underte	emperatu	e default	set to 3.8	32 V								
Anx_UT	_''''															
		Reset co	ndition	POR												

11.1.39 Overcurrent threshold register - TH_ISENSE_OC

Registers TH_ISENSE_OC contains the programmed overcurrent threshold in sleep mode.

Table 84. TH ISENSE OC

TH_ISE	NSE_OC	;	_													
\$68	bit 15	bit 14	bit 13	bit 12	bit 11	bit 10	bit 9	bit 8	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
Write										TII IC	TNOT O	,				'
Read										111_13	ENSE_O	,				
Rst	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		Descrip	tion	Sleep n	node ISE	NSE over	current th	reshold, u	ınsigned.	Resolution	on is 1.2 µ	V/LSB.		,		
TH_ISE	NSE_O															
С																
		Reset of	condition	POR												

11.1.40 Over coulomb counter threshold registers – TH_COULOMB_CNT

The coulomb counter threshold in sleep mode is given by the following two registers.

Table 85. TH COULOMB CNT MSB

TH_CO	ULOMB_	CNT_MS	В													
\$69	bit 15	bit 14	bit 13	bit 12	bit 11	bit 10	bit 9	bit 8	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
Write							TII	COLLI O	MD CNT	MCD						
Read							117_	_COULOI	VIB_CIVI	_INIOB						
Rst	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		Descrip	tion				O	ver coulo	mb count	ing accum	nulator thr	eshold (N	/ISB)			
	ULOMB_															
CNT_M	ISB															
		Reset c	ondition	POR												

Table 86. TH_COULOMB_CNT_LSB

			_													
TH_CO	ULOMB_	CNT_LSE	3													
\$6A	bit 15	bit 14	bit 13	bit 12	bit 11	bit 10	bit 9	bit 8	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
Write				,				00111.01	AD ONT	LOD						
Read							IH.	_COULO	NB_CN I	_LSB						
Rst	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		Descrip	tion	Over co	ulomb co	unting ac	cumulator	threshold	l (LSB). I	Resolution	is V _{2RES}					
TH_CO	ULOMB_															
CNT_LS	SB															
		Reset co	ondition	POR												

11.1.41 Silicon revision register – SILICON_REV

Table 87. SILICON REV

I abic	07. 011	_10014_	v													
SILICO	N_REV															
\$6B	bit 15	bit 14	bit 13	bit 12	bit 11	bit 10	bit 9	bit 8	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
Write																
Read												FREV	,		MREV	,
Rst	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	F	F	F	М	М	М
		Descrip	tion	Full ma	sk revisio	n										
		001		Pass 1.	х											
FREV		010		Pass 2.	x											
		Reset c	ondition	POR												
		Descrip	tion	Metal m	nask revis	sion										
		000		Pass y.	0											
MREV		001		Pass y.	1											
		Reset c	ondition	POR												

11.1.42 EEPROM communication register EEPROM_CTRL

Table 88. EEPROM CTRL

	M_CTRL	PROW_								*						
\$6C	bit 15	bit 14	bit 13	bit 12	bit 11	bit 10	bit 9	bit 8	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
Write	R/W			EE	PROM_A	ADD						DATA_	TO_WRIT	E	1	
Read	BUSY	ERRO R	EE_PR ESENT									REA	D_DATA			
Rst	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		Descript	ion	Read/wi	ite bit, di	rects the	33771 to	read or w	rite from	EEPROM	l				1	
DAM		0		Write												
R/W		1		Read												
		Reset co	ondition	POR												
		Descript	ion	EEPRO	M addres	s to read	or write									
EEPRO	M ADD															
LLINO	.w_/\DD															
		Reset co	ondition	POR												
		Descript	ion	Data to	be writter	n into the	EEPROM	1								
	TO_WR															
ITE																
		Reset co	ondition	POR												
		Descript	ion	Busy bit												
BUSY		0		Indicate	s the IC h	nas comp	leted the	EEPROM	1 read or	write oper	ation					
1000		1		Indicate	s the IC is	s in the p	rocess of	performir	ng the EE	PROM re	ad or writ	te operation	on.			
		Reset co	ondition	POR												

Battery cell controller IC

	Description	EEPROM communication error bit.
ERROR	0	No error occurred during the communication to EEPROM
ERRUR	1	An error occurred during the communication to EEPROM
	Reset condition	POR
	Description	EEPROM detection
EE PRESENT	0	No EEPROM detected
EE_FRESENT	1	EEPROM has been detected and present
	Reset condition	POR
	Description	Data read in the EEPROM at address given by EEPROM_ADD
READ_DATA		
	Reset condition	POR

11.1.43 ECC signature 1 register

Table 89. DED_ENCODE1

DED_E	NCODE1															
\$6D	bit 15	bit 14	bit 13	bit 12	bit 11	bit 10	bit 9	bit 8	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
Write				·		'			X							
Read							DED_	_HAMMIN	G_COUT	1_31_16						
Rst	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
DED_H G_COU _16	AMMIN INT1_31	Descrip	tion	Reports	the 16 M	ISBits to e	encode ir	the fuse	matrix (E	CC) – cus	stomer sid	le				
		Reset c	ondition	POR												

11.1.44 ECC signature 2 register

Table 90. DED ENCODE2

Tubic .	50. DL	D_LING	ODLL													
DED_E	NCODE2															
\$6E	bit 15	bit 14	bit 13	bit 12	bit 11	bit 10	bit 9	bit 8	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
Write									Х							
Read							DED_	HAMMING	G_COUT_	_1_15_0						
Rst	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		Descrip	tion	Report t	he 16 LS	Bits to en	code in th	ne fuse ma	atrix (ECC	C) - custor	ner side					
DED_H	AMMING															
COUT	_1_7_0															
		Reset co	ondition	POR												

11.1.45 FUSE mirror and data control

Table 91. FUSE_MIRROR_DATA

FUSE_I	MIRROR_	_DATA														
\$6F	bit 15	bit 14	bit 13	bit 12	bit 11	bit 10	bit 9	bit 8	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
Write		•						EMD	DATA	,					'	
Read								FINIK_	_DATA							
Rst	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		Descript	tion	Fuse mi	rror data	to read or	write						·	·	·	
FMR D	ATA															
		Reset co	ondition	POR												

Table 92. FUSE_MIRROR_CNTL

	IIRROR_	CNTL														
\$70	bit 15	bit 14	bit 13	bit 12	bit 11	bit 10	bit 9	bit 8	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
Write					FSTM FST											
Read	SEC_ ERR_ FLT				FMR_ADDR 0 FST_ST											Т
Rst	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	,	Descrip	tion	ECC er	ror, single	error cor	rection	,								
SEC EI	DD ELT	0		No erro	r											
SEC_E	RR_FLT	1		A single	error has	s been de	tected an	d correct	ted. The I	C is usab	le, must n	ot be con	sidered de	efective.		
		Reset c	ondition	POR/cle	ear on wri	te 0										
		Descrip	tion	Fuse m	irror regis	ter addre	ss									
FMR_AI	DDR															
		Reset c	ondition	POR												
		Descrip	tion	Fuse st	ate write i	mask. Thi	s bit cont	rols the v	vrite acce	ss to the	FST[2:0] I	oits.				
FSTM		0														
I STIVI		1														
		Reset c	ondition	POR												
		Descrip	tion		ate contro the currer		this regis	ster contr	ols the sv	vitching o	f the fuse	state mad	chine. Rea	d in this	register e	nables
		000														
FST																
		1														
		Reset c	ondition	POR												
		Descrip	tion	Fuse st	ate contro	ol. Read ir	n this regi	ster enat	oles to tra	ce the cui	rrent state)				
		0 0 0														
FST_ST	-				_											_
		1														_
		<u> </u>														

11.1.46 Reserved

Table 93. RESERVED

Reserve	ed															
\$71 to \$FF	bit 15	bit 14	bit 13	bit 12	bit 11	bit 10	bit 9	bit 8	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
Write																
Read		Reserved														
Rst	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

11.1.47 Fuse bank

Table 94. FUSE_BANK

Bank							Data										
address	D15	D14	D13	D12	D11	D10	D9	D8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	
0			GCF_	cold_c13							GCF_	room_c13	3	·	,		
1			GCF_	cold_c11			GCF_room_c11										
2			GCF_	cold_c9				GCF_room_c9									
3			GCF_	cold_c7				GCF_room_c7									
4			GCF_	cold_c5							GCF_	room_c5					
5			GCF_	cold_c3							GCF_	_room_c3					
6			cold	_c2vs1							GCF_	_room_c1					
7			GCF_	hot_c13				G	CF_hot_i	256			C	GCF_colo	d_i256		
8			GCF_	hot_c11				G	CF_hot_	i64			C	GCF_colo	d_i256		
9			GCF	_hot_c9				G	CF_hot_	i16				GCF_col	d_i16		
10			GCF	_hot_c7				(GCF_hot	_i4				GCF_co	ld_i4		
11			GCF	_hot_c5				GC	CF_ANx_	ratio		room_	_c14vs13	3	hot_c14	vs13	
12			GCF	_hot_c3					hot_c2vs	:1		room_	_c12vs11		hot_c12	vs11	
13		c2	_offset	cold_e	c14vs13	cold_c	:12vs11					room	_c10vs9		hot_c10	ivs9	
14			(GCF_hot_	_c1			cold_	c8vs7	colo	d_c4vs3	room_c8vs7 hot_c8vs7			vs7		
15				GCF_sta	ck			room_c2vs1					_c6vs5		hot_c6	vs5	
16			(CF_cold	_c1			GCF_lcTemp room_c4vs3						hot_c4	vs3		
17			Co	old_Vbgtj2	2vs1			GCF_i256									
18			C	old_Vbgtj	lvs1							GCF_i6	i4				
19			h	ot_Vbgtj2	vs1							GCF_i1	6				
20			h	ot_Vbgtj1	vs1			GCF_i4									
21				room_\	/bgtj2vs1							room_	Vbgtj1vs	1			
22								DED_EN	CODE '								
23								DED_EN	NCODE 2	2							
24								Trace	eability								
25								Trace	eability								
26						Reserved	d Traceability										
27							Reserved										
28								Res	erved								
29							Reserved										
30							Reserved										
31								Res	erved								

MC33771B

12 Safety

12.1 Safety features table

A comprehensive list of safety features has been implemented in the MC33771. It can be used to achieve the required system automotive safety integrity level, for example, ASIL C with a single 33771 per cluster. Use of two 33771 per cluster allows easy achievement of ASIL D.

Table 95. User safety feature summary

Table 33. User	oundty it			· ·		
Safety feature	Normal mode	Sleep mode	Sleep mode (during cyclic wake- up)	Diagnostic mode	Fault detected	Method and action
VPWR OV/UV	X		X	X	VPWR overvoltage and undervoltage	VPWR_OV_FLT or VPWR_UV_FLT flag activated, FAULT pin activated, bus wake-up
Cell OV/UV detection	X		X	With on demand conversion	Cell overvoltage and undervoltage	CT_OV_FLT or CT_UV_FLT error flag activated, FAULT pin activated, bus wake-up
OT/UT detection	X		X	With on conversion	External over/undertemperature	AN_OV_FLT or AN_UV_FLT error flag activated, FAULT pin activated, bus wake-up
FAULT pin heart beat	X	Х	X	Х	FAULT pin in stuck at 0 or 1	FAULT pin toggles if no fault; FAULT pin stuck at logic 1 if fault is present
CTx OV/UV functional verification				MCU control	Fault on digital comparators used for OV/UV detection	If no fault, then CTx_OV_FLT or CTx_OV_FLT activated; else missing activation. FAULT pin activated.
CTx open detection				MCU control	Open path from a cell to a CT pin	MCU checks cell voltages after diagnostic switch positioning. A value close to 0 V means open line.
CTx open detection functional verification				MCU control	Broken switch of CTx open detection safety mechanism	MCU checks cell voltages against expected results to detect a latent fault
CTx leakage test				MCU control	MCU verifies the input structures on the CTx pins have not degraded by measuring the input leakage	If the MCU detects leakages exceeding the OV/U safety margin
Cell voltage channel functional verification				MCU control	Lack of integrity of level-shifters embedded in the analog front end	MCU checks voltages of diagnostic Zener diodes against voltage of the reference Zener diode
ADC1-A, ADC1-B functional verification (precision reference to ADC)	Х			With on demand conversion	ADC out of compliance due to voltage reference deviation or other error	MEAS_VBG_DIAG_ADC1A and MEAS_VBG_DIAG_ADC1B are compared with ADC1a _{FV} and ADC1b _{FV} . See <u>Section 9.5</u> "ADC1-A and ADC1-B functional verification".
Oscillator clock monitoring	Х	X	Х	X	Low frequency clock failure	OSC_ERR_FLT flag activated, FAULT pin activated

MC33771B

Safety feature	Normal mode	Sleep	Sleep mode (during cyclic wake- up)	Diagnostic mode	Fault detected	Method and action
Cell balance shorted load protection/ detection	X	X	X	X	Overcurrent condition on CB switches	CB_SHORT_FLT error flag activated, FAULT pin activated, bus wake-up
Cell balance open detection				MCU Control	Open cell balance circuit	CB_OPEN_FLT error flag activated. FAULT pin activated.
End of time CB notification (EOT_CBx)	Х	X	Х	Х	Expiration of a cell balance timer	EOT_CBx flag activated. FAULT pin activated, bus wake-up
ISENSE ± precision reference				MCU Control	Current measurement out of compliance due to PGA or ADC2 or digital processing failure	Conversion of a known reference at the input of the PGA. MCU checks for an expected value.
ISENSE ± open detect				MCU control	Open circuit on ISENSE± input pins	Pin current injection. IS_OL_FLT error flag. FAULT pin activated.
ISENSE ± overcurrent fault			X		Overcurrent condition during sleep mode	I_OC_FLT error flag. FAULT pin activated, bus wake-up
Coulomb counter overflow	Х		Х	X	Overflow on the coulomb count registers	CC_OVR_ FLT error flag. FAULT pin activated
VCOM short/ UV protection detection	X		X	X	Undervoltage on the VCOM power supply	FAULT pin activated
VANA short/ UV protection detection	Х		Х	X	Undervoltage on the VANA power supply	VANA_UV_FLT flag, FAULT pin activated, bus wake-up
VANA short/ OV protection detection	Х		Х	X	Overvoltage on the VANA power supply	VANA_OV_FLT error flag. FAULT pin activated, bus wake-up
GPIO short detection protection	Х		X	MCU control	GPIO opposite of the commanded state	GPIO_SH_FLT error flag. FAULT pin activated, bus wake-up
GPIO open detection	Х			MCU control	Disconnected analog input	AN_OPEN_FLT error flag. FAULT pin activated.
Onboard temperature protection mode	X		X	Х	Overtemperature of the silicon	FAULT pin activated: bus wake- up and IC_TSD_FLT error flag activated when normal temperature resumes
Exit diagnostic mode safety timer				X	Unauthorized permanence in diagnostic mode	Trace left in the PREVIOUS_STATE upon timer expiration
Idle mode fault (init to idle)					Indicator the device has entered idle mode without being programmed	FAULT pin activated for time period
Loss of ground detection has a fault bit and can generate a wake-up. No activation of output.	Х	X	X	Х	Loss of ground on DGND and AGND pins	FAULT pin activated, bus wake-up

Battery cell controller IC

Safety feature	Normal mode	Sleep	Sleep mode (during cyclic wake- up)	Diagnostic mode	Fault detected	Method and action
TAG ID for conversion data	Х			X	Wrong sequencing of the requested conversions	MCU detects incorrect TAG ID in the message
Register address identification in message frame	Х			Х	Faulty decoder of data register addressing	MCU detects an incorrect physical address
Eight bit CRC with non-zero seed	Х			Х	Corrupted communication frame	MCU/33771 detect incorrect CRC
Unique identifiable start-of message and end-of-message	Х			Х	Wrong message delimitation	MCU/33771 detect incorrect message frame
Communication confirmation architecture	Х			Х	R/W register bits stuck at 0/1	MCU checks received data content after a write command
Communication loss fault	Х			X	Stopped or slow communication from the MCU to the IC	COM_LOSS_FLT flag. FAULT pin activate
Communication error register overflow	Х			Х	Incorrect number of bits of the frame, incorrect clock phase	COM_ERR_FLT fault flag. FAULT pin activated
I ² C error fault (init mode)	Х			X	Error when trying to load EEPROM data into memory mirror	I2C_ERR_FLT error flag. FAULT pin activated
ECC check	Х	X	X	X	Corrupted calibration data. A double error has been detected (and only one corrected)	DED_ERR_FLT error flag. FAULT pin activated

VANA undervoltage, causing the activation of the FAULT2_STATUS[VANA_UV_FLT] error flag, automatically masks the detection of following faults:

FAULT1_STATUS[VPWR_OV_FLT]
FAULT1_STATUS[AN_UT_FLT]
FAULT1_STATUS[CT_OV_FLT]
FAULT2_STATUS[VANA_OV_FLT]
FAULT2_STATUS[ADC1_A_FLT]
FAULT2_STATUS[ADC1_B_FLT]

12.2 FAULT pin daisy chain operation

The FAULT pin may be programmed to provide the battery management system with a safety pulse heart beat. Two behaviors are possible. One is based on logic levels: low level indicates normal condition, high level reveals a faulty condition. The other possibility is based on the heart beat feature, which provides a higher integrity level.

Both modes can be activated in normal mode, sleep mode, and diagnostic mode. This heart beat signal is made into a current source and daisy chained to the next lower 33771 GPIO0 port. Subsequent 33771 devices are programmed to pass the heart beat through to the next device in the system. In this configuration, any fault detected by each 33771 in the system activates the FAULT line.

MC33771B

Data sheet: product preview

COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2017. All rights reserved.

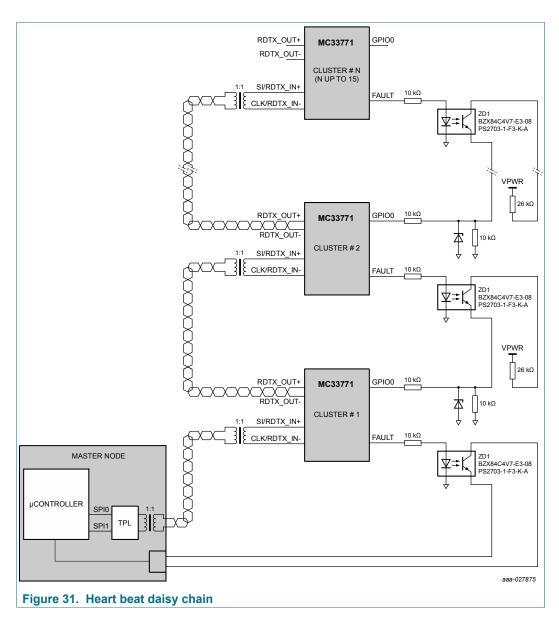
To configure the 33771 for daisy chain fault output, set the GPIO0 port as an input.

- 1. Set GPIO0 as an input GPIO0 CFG = 10.
- 2. Disable wake-up on GPIO0 with GPIO0 WU = 0.
- 3. Set GPIO0 to propagate signal to FAULT pin with GPIO0_FLT_ACT = 1.

To use the 33771 heart beat feature, the user must write a 1 in the SYS_CFG1[FAULT_WAVE] bit. The signaling square wave has constant on time, whereas the desired off time may be selected by writing a proper value in the SYS_CFG1[WAVE_DC_BITx] configuration field.

The usage of the fault pin is essential if the IC uses SPI communication and has to provide some monitoring functionality in sleep mode. In this condition the fault line is the only means to alert the system controller about an occurred fault, while in TPL mode, even if the IC is sleeping, it has the chance to send a wake-up signal through the bus. The fault line usage is optional in normal and diagnostic modes, as well as in sleep mode and TPL configuration; it is necessary in case of sleep mode with monitoring and SPI mode.

Battery cell controller IC



13 Typical applications

13.1 Introduction

NXP Semiconductors has developed a battery cell controller IC supporting both centralized and distributed battery management architectures. Centralized battery monitoring systems contain a controller module sensing individual differential cell voltages through a wiring harness. Distributed systems locate monitoring devices close to the lithium-ion batteries and use a communication interface to transfer data to the main controller MCU.

13.1.1 Centralized battery management system

A centralized system is comprised of a single transformer driver and isolation transformers between each battery cell controller IC.

The communication system is a half duplex 2.0 MHz daisy chain master/slave network. The MC33664 transformer physical layer creates a phase encoded signal based on the bit pattern it receives from the MCU SPI transmit port. During initialization each 33771 device is assigned a specific address. With the system initialized, messages sent from the MCU are received by each 33771 in the daisy chain. Only the 33771 with the correct address acts upon and responds to the message. The phase encoded response generated by the 33771 are received by the MC33664 transceiver and converted to a SPI message for the MCU.

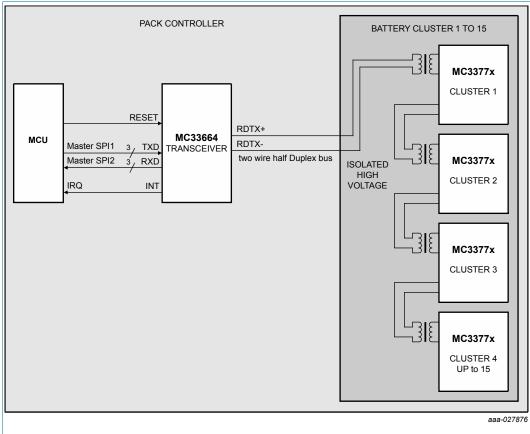


Figure 32. Centralized battery monitoring system

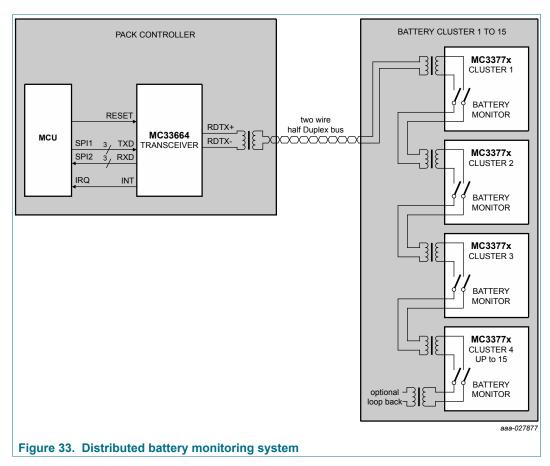
After initialization, the MCU may communicate globally to all slave devices by using a global command. No response is generated when a global command is received by each slave device in the chain.

13.1.2 Distributed battery management system

The distributed battery management solution is identical to the centralized system with an additional transformer in the pack controller.

MC33771B

Battery cell controller IC



There are significant advantages to using transformers for isolation and communication. The most obvious benefit to the pulse transformers is the high degree of voltage isolation. Transformers specified in this document are automotive qualified and rated at 3750 Vrms. Using pulse transformers allow the NXP battery management system to achieve communication rates of 2.0 Mbps with very low radiated emissions. Transformers by virtue of magnetic coupling, force the secondary signals to be true differential, reducing radiated emissions while providing isolation.

An added benefit to the transformer daisy chain network is ability to loop the network back to the pack controller. This feature allows the user to verify communication to each node in the daisy chain.

13.2 33771 PCB components

This section provides application information.

13.2.1 Cell terminal filters

 $\underline{\mbox{Figure 34}}$ and $\underline{\mbox{Figure 38}}$ show the recommended second order low-pass filters for cell voltages.

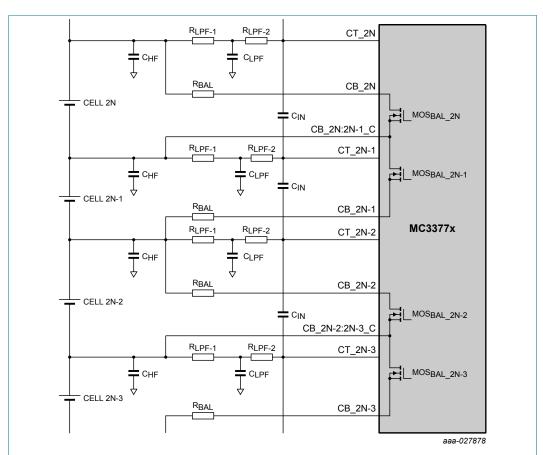


Figure 34. Second order cell terminal filters and cell balancing resistors (internal cell balancing MOSFETs are shown for clarity)

Table 96. CT filter components

ID	Value	Units	Comments
C _{HF}	0.047	μF	Value used and tested at NXP Semiconductors to withstand ESD gun and hot plug
R _{LPF-1}	3	kΩ	Value used and tested to withstand hot plug at NXP. Low-pass filter resistor R_{LPF-1} together with C_{LPF} determine the filter cut-off frequency. This value must not be changed. Component tolerance depends on the wanted accuracy for the bandwidth. See Equation (1) and Equation (2) .
C _{LPF}	0.47	μF	This capacitance value together with R _{LPF-1} provides 112 Hz cut-off frequency. This is the value which may be changed to achieve a different filter bandwidth. Component tolerance depends on the wanted accuracy for the bandwidth. See Equation (1) and Equation (2).
R _{LPF-2}	2	kΩ	Value used and tested to withstand hot plug at NXP. This value must not be changed. No special requirement for the tolerance of this component.
C _{IN}	0.047	μF	Value used and tested to withstand hot plug at NXP. This value must not be changed. No special requirement for the tolerance of this component.
R _{BAL}	Х	Ω	Any value is possible, as long as the cell balance current does not exceed 300 mA

The arrangement shown in Figure 34, the filter cut-off frequency in Hz, depending on the measurement time constant τ , is given by the following formula.

$$f_{cut} = 1/(2\pi\tau) \tag{1}$$

$$\tau = R_{LPF-1}C_{LPF} \tag{2}$$

MC33771B

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2017. All rights reserved.

For the OV/UV functional verification and the arrangement shown in <u>Figure 34</u>, the diagnostic time constant can be calculated as follows:

$$\tau_{diag,n} = \frac{1}{k \left[1 - \sqrt{1 - c/k^2}\right]}$$
 (3)

$$k = \frac{C_{LPF}R_{LPF-1}(R_{PD} + 2R_{LPF-2}) + 2C_{IN}R_{PD}(R_{LPF-1} + R_{LPF-2})}{4C_{LPF}C_{IN}R_{LPF-1}R_{LPF-2}R_{PD}}$$
(4)

$$c = \frac{R_{PD} + 2(R_{LPF-1} + R_{LPF-2})}{2C_{LPF}C_{IN}R_{LPF-1}R_{LPF-2}R_{PD}}$$
(5)

For the CT_x open line detection and the arrangement in Figure 34 an approximated value for the diagnostic time constant $\tau_{\rm diag}$ is given by:

$$\tau_{diag} = \tau_1 + \tau_2 + \tau_3 + \tau_4 + \tau_5 \tag{6}$$

$$\tau_1 = (R_{PD} + 2R_{LPF-2}) \frac{C_{LPF}}{2} \tag{7}$$

$$\tau_2 = ((2R_{LPF-1}) \parallel (2R_{LPF-2} + R_{PD})) \frac{C_{LPF}}{2}$$
 (8)

$$\tau_3 = (R_{PD} \parallel (2R_{LPF-1} + 2R_{LPF-2}))C_{IN}$$
(9)

$$\tau_4 = \left(R_{PD} + R_{LPF-1} + R_{LPF-2} + (R_{LPF-1} + R_{LPF-2} + R_{PD}) \parallel (R_{LPF-1} + R_{LPF-2}) \right) C_{IN} \tag{10}$$

$$\tau_5 = R_{PD}C_{IN} \tag{11}$$

The above equations must be taken into account when considering the <u>Section 9.8</u> "Overvoltage and undervoltage functional verification" and <u>Section 9.9 "CTx open detect</u> and open detect functional verification".

R_{PD} value is given in Table 9.

The symbol || stands for the parallel operator, x||y = xy / (x+y), which is associative and has higher priority than sum and multiplication operators.

13.2.2 Unused cells

If the cluster has less than the maximum number of cells, the usage of cell terminal pins CTx and cell balancing pins CBx has to satisfy some constraints. Each external LPF block is masked as shown in Figure 35, to simplify diagrams representation. As a convention, cell numbering is exactly the same as the associated CTx. For example, cell 12 is the one whose positive terminal is connected to CT12, even though it is the 5th cell in a seven cell system, see Figure 36. A minimum of seven cells must be used. At least

MC33771B

cell 1 through cell 4 and cell 12 through cell 14 must be used. Unused cells must start with CT5.

As a general rule, unused CTx have to be terminated to the positive terminal of cell 4. As shown, several external components may be removed. Cell balancing resistors (R_{BAI}) of unused cells are to be mounted and terminated at the positive terminal of cell 4. Resistors for hot plug protection R_{LPF-2} must also be mounted.

Different number of missing cells would lead to an application diagram analogous to Figure 36. In general, if the cluster has N missing cells, it is possible to save N-2 times C_{HF}, N times R_{LPF-1}, N times C_{LPF} and N times C_{IN} mentioned in <u>Table 96</u>.

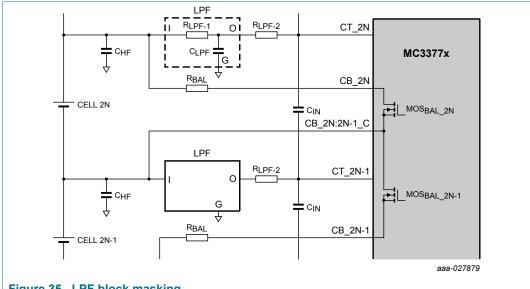
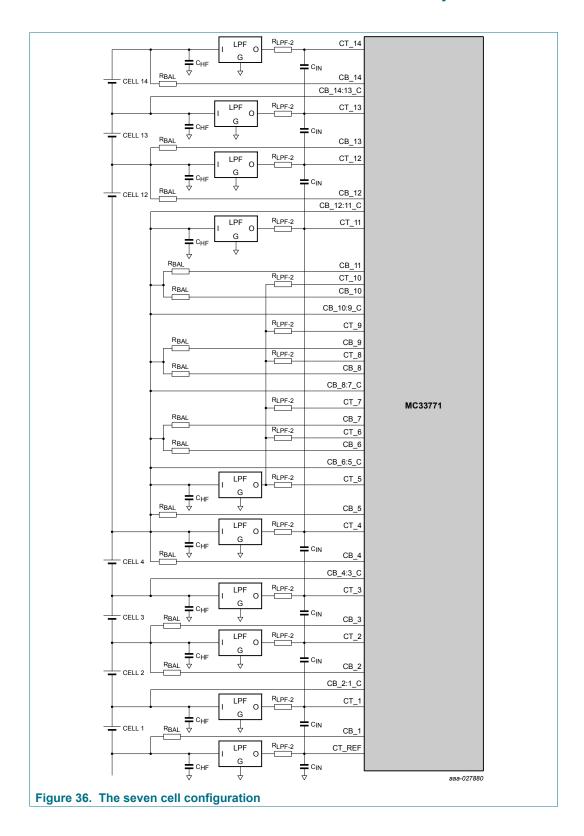


Figure 35. LPF block masking



13.2.3 Hot plug protection

The VPWR line, shown in Figure 37, must be protected by a serial resistor in order to limit the inrush current and a parallel capacitor to filter fast voltage variation. Higher value of R_{VPWR} provides better protection. The drawback of higher R_{VPWR} is higher voltage drop. As the stack voltage is measured across VPWR1, 2 pins and ground, stack measurement is affected by such voltage drop. Furthermore, voltage drops higher than V_{VPWR} CT have a negative impact on cell measurement accuracy.

In order to withstand hot plug, it is mandatory to use Zener diodes as shown in Figure 37 close to the VPWR line. In general all components, whose values are given in Table 97, are mandatory to protect the IC when connection is made to the battery pack. Changing the value of any external components listed in Table 97 may result in serious IC damage during the connection to the battery pack. Capability of the device to sustain random connection to live voltage for pins VPWRx, CT_x, CB_x, CTREF, GND, ISENSE+ and ISENSE- has been extensively evaluated. Nevertheless, the total number of random combinations related to those pins cannot be entirely tested. Therefore, despite all engineering efforts performed by NXP, it is the responsibility of the system provider to ensure safe connection to the battery pack.

Furthermore, it is the responsibility of the system provider to manage the risk of short circuits on any external components connected to the IC, included external low-pass filters. Indeed a short-circuit on the pins connected to the battery can lead to high current flowing through the IC, causing a thermal event on the PCB. The system provider must employ common practices, such as fuse protection on the VPWR line, series of capacitors on the CT pins, appropriate power rating for external resistors, or any other appropriate measure capable to mitigate hazards.

Zener diodes D1 to D4 are required to protect internal ESD structures between VPWR and CB_x pins, when VPWR is connected before cells. The energy to charge the CHF capacitors on CB_x pins exceeds the capability of the internal ESD devices for VPWR max operating range. Zener diodes D1 to D4 are placed on CB_14, CB_12, CB_10:9_C and CB_8:7_C pins according to the internal ESD protection network. The joint presence of these zener diodes and the set of internal cell balancing transistors, which are highly robust due to their large size, guarantee hot plug protection of the following pins: CB_14:13_C, CB_13, CB_12:11_C, CB_11, CB_10, CB_9, CB_8, and CB_7. All other CB_x pins do not need external zener diodes, since internal ESD clamping voltage is higher than VPWR max operating value. Clamping voltages of Zener diodes D1 to D4 are defined to be higher than the maximum rating between VPWR and CB_x, and lower than the clamping voltage of the internal ESD devices between these pins.

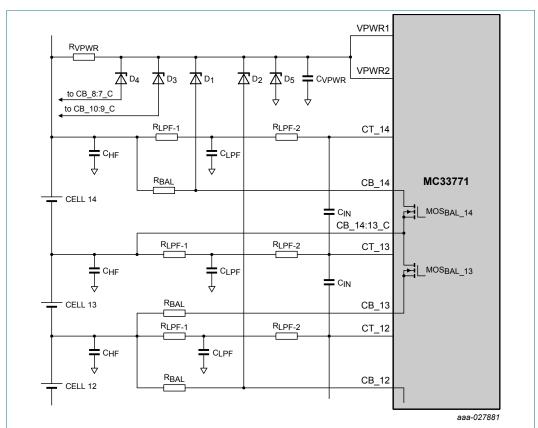


Figure 37. Top cell terminal filters and balancing resistors, VPWR1, 2 components to withstand hot plug

Table 97. Components to avoid hot plug issues

ID	Value	Units	Comments
D ₅	75	V	To protect the IC against transient overvoltage, use the specified Zener voltage. For example, use BZX384-B75.
D ₄	43	V	D4 is rated 43 V because max. rating between VPWR and CB_8:7_C is 35 V and internal ESD clamping voltage between VPWR and CB14 is 50 V, with a small snap back at 40 V. For example, use BZX384-B43.
D ₃	27	V	D3 is rated in the range 26.5 V to 29.5 V, because max. rating between VPWR and CB_10:9_C is 25 V and internal ESD clamping voltage between VPWR and CB_14 is 50 V, with a small snap back at 40 V. For example, use BZX384-B27.
D ₂	20	V	D2 is rated 20 V, because max. rating between VPWR and CB_12 is 10 V and internal ESD clamping voltage between VPWR and CB_14 is 50 V, with a small snap back at 40 V. For example, use BZX384-B20.
D ₁	2 x 8.2	V	D1 is rated 16.2 V, because max. rating between VPWR and CB_14 is 10 V and internal ESD clamping voltage between VPWR and CB_14 is 50 V, with a small snap back at 40. Implementation may be done by using two diodes in series, each of which having half Zener voltage. For example, use two BZX384-B8V2.
R_{VPWR}	10	Ω	Reducing resistance value may jeopardize hot plug capability. Power rating is 0.1 W.
C _{VPWR}	0.22	μF	To withstand hot plug, this value must not be changed

13.2.4 Current channel filter

The current channel may be filtered as shown in <u>Figure 38</u>. Example component values are given in <u>Table 98</u>.

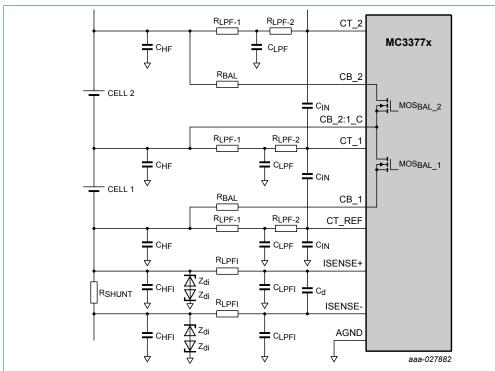


Figure 38. Bottom cell terminal filters, cell balancing components and current channel filter

Table 98. ISENSE filter components

Table 30. IOLI	able 30. ISENSE litter components				
ID	Value	Units	Comments		
C _{HFI}	47	nF	This component serves to withstand ESD gun and its value must not be changed		
R _{LPFI}	127	Ω	Warning: do not exceed 200 Ω . Use 5 % tolerance. Used value is to get both f_{CUTI} = 91.8 Hz and f_{ICM} = 26.67 kHz. See Equation (12), Equation (13), Equation (15), and Equation (16).		
C _d	6.8	μF	This example value has been chosen to get f_{CUTI} = 91.8 Hz and $t_{DIAG} \le$ 31.7 ms. See Equation (12), Equation (13), and Equation (14). Use 5 % tolerance.		
C _{LPFI}	47	nF	Value is chosen in order to get: 91.8 Hz, t _{DIAG} ≤ 31.7 ms and f _{ICM} = 26.67 kHz. See <u>Equation (12)</u> , <u>Equation (13)</u> , <u>Equation (14)</u> , <u>Equation (15)</u> and <u>Equation (16)</u> . Use 5 % tolerance.		
ZDI	2.0	V	To protect during hot plug in case one of the ISENSE± pin is connected before GND of the device. Recommended MMSZ4679T1G.		

The signal cutoff frequency (in Hz) arrangement shown in Figure 38 of the current channel external filter depends on the measurement time constant τ_1 given by the following formula. Ideally the current channel should have the same bandwidth as cell voltage channels.

$$f_{cutI} = 1/(2\pi\tau_I) \tag{12}$$

$$\tau_{I} = R_{LPFI}(C_{LPFI} + 2C_d) \tag{13}$$

The diagnostic time to detect an open from the shunt to the current filter arrangement shown in <u>Figure 38</u>, is given by:

$$t_{diag} = (C_{LPFI} + C_d) \frac{V_{ISENSE-OL} + |R_{shunt}I_{max}|}{I_{SENSE-OL}}$$
(14)

The current channel external filter arrangement shown in Figure 38 of the common mode cutoff frequency in Hz, depends on the measurement time constant $\tau_{\rm lcm}$, given by the following formula, whose numeric result should be selected one decade above the signal cutoff frequency.

$$f_{Icm=1/(2\pi\tau_{Icm})} \tag{15}$$

$$\tau_{Icm} = R_{LPFI}C_{LPFI} \tag{16}$$

Above equations must be taken into account when considering the procedure described in Section 9.14 "Current measurement diagnostics" to detect an open connection between ISENSE± and the input filter. Values for $V_{\rm ISENSE_OL}$ and $I_{\rm ISENSE_OL}$ are given in Table 9, values for the shunt resistance $R_{\rm SHUNT}$ and the maximum current $I_{\rm MAX}$ through it are application specific, while example values for the filter capacitors and resistors can be found in Table 97.

13.2.5 Temperature channels

<u>Figure 39</u> shows usage of GPIOx as analog inputs (ANx) for temperature measurements. If not used, each GPIOx may be shorted to GND.

Battery cell controller IC

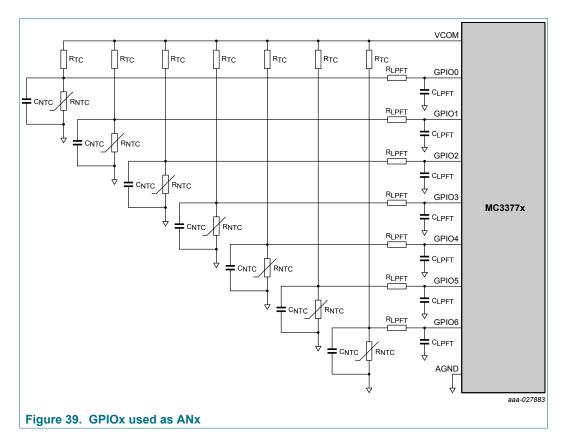


Table 99. ANx filter components

ID	Value	Units	Comments
R _{TC}	10	kΩ	Component with 1 % tolerance, for accurate temperature measurement. Proposed value, together with all other proposed values, gives approximately f _{CUTT} = 10 kHz. See <u>Equation (17)</u> , <u>Equation (18)</u> , <u>Equation (19)</u> , and <u>Equation (20)</u> .
R _{NTC}	10	kΩ	Nominal resistance value is given at 25 °C, tolerance must be 5 % or better
C _{NTC}	2200	pF	This component is for ESD protection
R _{LPFT}	10	kΩ	Influences the channel bandwidth. See Equation (17), Equation (18), Equation (19), and Equation (20).
C _{LPFT}	1000	pF	5 % tolerance or better. Influences the channel bandwidth. See Equation (17), Equation (18), Equation (19), and Equation (20).

The signal cutoff frequency (in Hz) for the arrangement shown in Figure 39 of GPIOx used as radiometric analog inputs, depends on the measurement time constant τ_T , given by the following formula. Ideally the current channel should have the same bandwidth as cell voltage channels.

$$f_{cutT} = 1/(2\pi\tau_T) \tag{17}$$

where,

$$\tau_{T} = \max(\tau_1, \tau_2) \tag{18}$$

$$\tau_{1} = (R_{LPFT} + (R_{TC}R_{NTC})/(R_{TC} + R_{NTC}))C_{LPFT}$$
 (19)

$$\tau_{2} = C_{NTC}(R_{TC}R_{NTC}) / (R_{TC} + R_{NTC})$$
(20)

In case the NTC resistor is located outside of the board and can be submitted to large EMC and ESD Gun constraints, the recommended filter for temperature is 2nd order as shown in Figure 40.

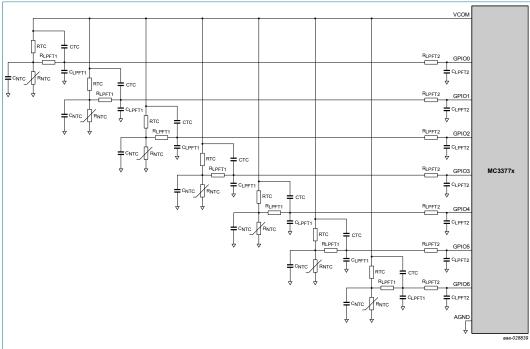


Figure 40. GPIOx used as ANX (with 2nd order filter)

Table 100. ANx second order filter components

ID	Value	Units	Comments
R _{TC}	10	kΩ	Component with 1 % tolerance, for accurate temperature measurement
C _{TC}	1.2	nF	
R _{NTC}	10	kΩ	Nominal resistance value is given at 25 $^{\circ}\text{C},$ tolerance must be 5 $\%$ or better
C _{NTC}	1	nF	This component is for ESD protection
C _{LPFT1}	1.2	nF	5 % tolerance or better
R _{LPFT1}	3.3	kΩ	
C _{LPFT2}	1.2	nF	5 % tolerance or better
R _{LPFT2}	3.3	kΩ	

13.2.6 TPL bus components

It is convenient to split Figure 23 in two separate pictures, Figure 41 and Figure 42. It is worthwhile highlighting that using two transformers, one for each communication side (Figure 41), provides a higher degree of protection for the 33771, both in terms of common mode communication noise and isolation against shorts of the twisted pair at some potential. Components of Table 101 and Table 102 are strictly correlated and make sense only if considered together.

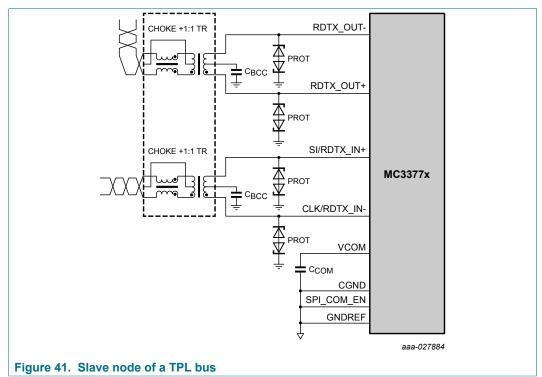


Table 101. Slave node TPL bus components

ID	Value	Units	Comments
C _{BCC}	100	pF	Ceramic capacitor
PROT	8	V	ESD protection. Use PESD5V0F1BL or equivalent. The indicated voltage is the nominal breakdown voltage.
CHOKE+ 1:1 TR	PULSE HM210xNL	NA	PULSE HM2102NL (dual transformer in a package) or PULSE HM2103NL (single transformer in a package)

Battery cell controller IC

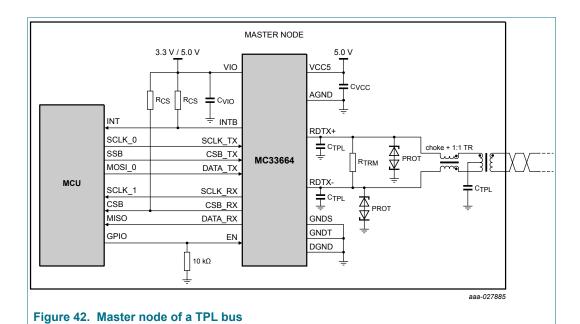


Table 102. MC33664 TPL bus components

ID	Value	Units	Comments
C _{TPL}	100	pF	Ceramic capacitor
R _{TRM}	150	Ω	Termination resistor
PROT	8	V	ESD protection. Use PESD5V0F1BL or equivalent. The indicated voltage is the nominal breakdown voltage.
CHOKE+ 1:1 TR	PULSE HM210xNL	NA	PULSE HM2103NL (single transformer package)

13.2.7 Alternative cell balance resistors arrangement

To detect a possible leakage through a CB switch or a possible inadvertently activated CB switch, the following arrangement of balance resistors is recommended. Putting a small portion of the whole cell balancing resistance on the common CB_2X:2X-1_C pins provides a detectable voltage drop in case of leakage. As an example, assume the battery cells must work in the range 2.5 V to 4.2 V and the desired balancing current has to stay in the range 25 mA to 53 mA. Then, a total balancing resistance of 100 Ω is needed.

Assume $R_{BAL} = 80~\Omega$, $R_{BAL_C} = 20~\Omega$, and $V_{LEAK} = 20~mV$. When balancing one of the two cells served by the same pair of balancing MOSFET, the balancing resistance seen by this single cell is $R_{SINGLE} = R_{BAL} + R_{BAL_C} = 100~\Omega$. When balancing both cells served by the same pair of balancing MOSFET at the same time, the balancing resistance seen by each cell is $R_{PAIR} = R_{BAL} = 80~\Omega$. So, the price to be paid for the detectability of CB leakages is a difference in the CB equivalent resistance. Assuming, for example, the leakage detection threshold to be just under the same assumptions stated above, the detection capabilities are as follows:

- Leakage current on odd cells $I_{BAL,leak(ODD)} = V_{LEAK} / R_{BAL} C = 20 \text{ mV} / 20 \Omega = 1.0 \text{ mA}$
- Leakage current on even cells $I_{BAL,leak(EVEN)} = V_{LEAK} / R_{BAL} = 20 \text{ mV} / 80 \Omega = 250 \mu A$

On the contrary, assume it is desired to detect a predetermined balance leakage current $I_{BAL,LEAK}$. Then, the value of $R_{BAL,C}$ is given by $R_{BAL,C} = V_{LEAK} / I_{BAL,LEAK}$. For instance,

MC33771B

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2017. All rights reserved

Battery cell controller IC

the wish value $I_{BAL,LEAK}$ = 10 mA gives R_{BAL_C} = 20 mV / 10 mA = 2.0 Ω only. Assuming same cell voltage range and cell balance current range discussed above results in R_{BAL} = 80 Ω . In this case, mutually close balance resistance values are achieved: R_{SINGLE} = R_{BAL} + R_{BAL_C} = 82 Ω and R_{PAIR} = R_{BAL} = 80 Ω . Using the smallest possible resistance on CB common pins, in addition to giving the advantage of a simpler balancing strategy at application level, is also beneficial in order to avoid CB driving problems when the cell voltage becomes too low. Using a ratio R_{BAL_C} / R_{BAL} not greater than 1/5 is recommended.

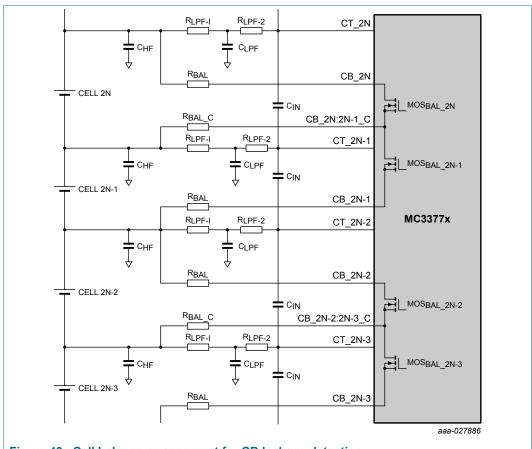


Figure 43. Cell balance arrangement for CB leakage detection

14 Packaging

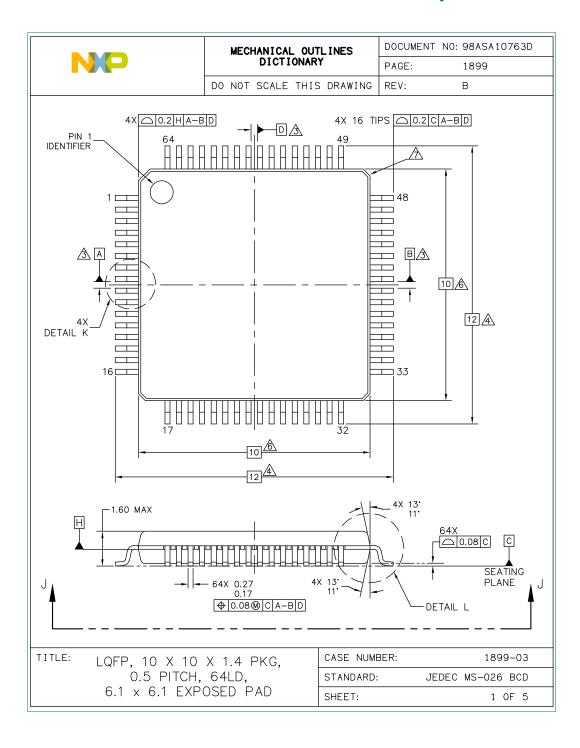
14.1 Package mechanical dimensions

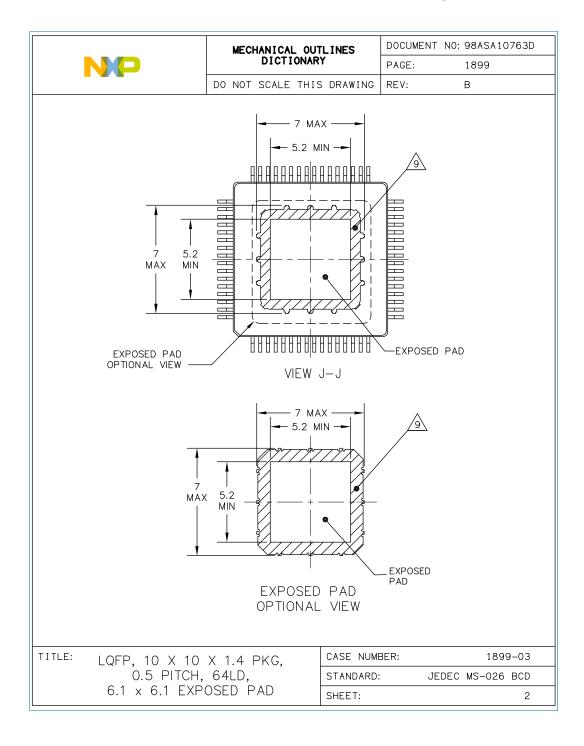
Package dimensions are provided in package drawings. To find the most current package outline drawing, go to www.nxp.com and perform a keyword search for the drawing's document number.

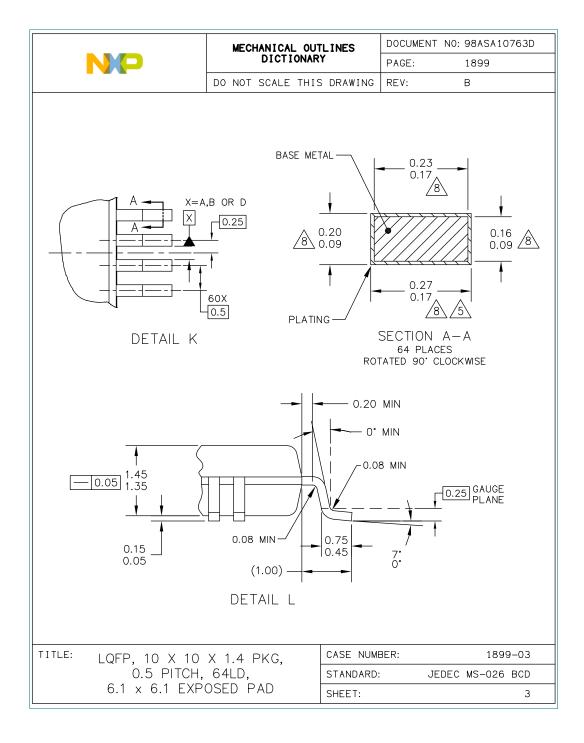
Table 103. Package Outline

Package	Suffix	Package outline drawing number
64-pin LQFP-EP	AE	98ASA10763D

MC33771B







Battery cell controller IC

	MECHANICAL DUTLINES	DOCUMENT NO: 98ASA10763D	
NP	DICTIONARY	PAGE:	1899
	DO NOT SCALE THIS DRAWING	REV:	В

NOTES:

- 1. DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETERS.
- 2. INTERPRET DIMENSIONS AND TOLERANCES PER ASME Y14.5M-1994.
- A DATUMS A, B AND D TO BE DETERMINED AT DATUM PLANE H.
- DIMENSIONS TO BE DETERMINED AT SEATING PLANE C.
- DIMENSION DOES NOT INCLUDE DAMBAR PROTRUSION. ALLOWABLE DAMBAR PROTRUSION SHALL NOT CAUSE THE LEAD WIDTH TO EXCEED THE MAXIMUM DIMENSION BY MORE THAN 0.08 MM. DAMBAR CANNOT BE LOCATED ON THE LOWER RADIUS OR THE FOOT. MINIMUM SPACE BETWEEN PROTRUSION AND ADJACENT LEAD OR PROTRUSION 0.07 MM.
- DIMENSIONS DO NOT INCLUDE MOLD PROTRUSION. ALLOWABLE PROTRUSION IS 0.25 MM PER SIDE. DIMENSIONS ARE MAXIMUM PLASTIC BODY SIZE DIMENSIONS INCLUDING MOLD MISMATCH.
- riangle exact shape of each corner is optional.
- THESE DIMENSIONS APPLY TO THE FLAT SECTION OF THE LEAD BETWEEN 0.10 MM AND 0.25 MM FROM THE LEAD TIP.
- A HATCHED AREA TO BE KEEP OUT ZONE FOR PCB ROUTING.

15 Revision history

Table 104. Revision history

Document ID	Release date	Data sheet status	Change notice	Supersedes
MC33771B v.3.0	2017 Dec	Product preview	_	2.0
Modifications	Updated the max. value Updated min. and max Updated values for CT Added values for t _{RES} Added the max. value Updated R _{PD} min. value Updated the max. value Updated the max. value		7 (value changed from 10 Table 9 alue changed from 65 to 8 changed from 0.2 to 0.23)	0)
MC33771B v.2.0	2017 August	_	_	1.0
Modifications	Updated V _{ERR} accura Updated Figure 7, Figure 7 Updated Table 34, Tall Updated Section 9.3 " of parameters in an op ADC1-B functional very open detect and open "Current measuremen used as ISENSE", Sec	or I _{VPWR(SS)} SPI mode (105 °C) cy data in <u>Table 9</u> ure 17, Figure 23, Figure 41, are ble 19 <u>Table 47</u> , and <u>Table 95</u> Modes of operation", Section 9. stional EEPROM"Section 9.2.1 iffication", Section 9.8 "Overvoll detect functional verification", Section 9.14, Section 9.16.1	nd Figure 42 .18 "Cell balance fault dia "VPWR overvoltage, low- tage and undervoltage fur Section 9.11 "Cell termina "GPIOx used as digital I/ monitor", Section 10.2 "T	y 100) gnostics", Section 9.22 " Storage voltage", Section 9.5 "ADC1-A and actional verification", Section 9.9 "CTx I leakage diagnostics", Section 9.13 O", Section 9.16.5 "GPIO5, GPIO6 PL communication", Section 13.2.3
MC33771B v.1.0	2017 April	Product preview	_	_

16 Contact information

For more information, please visit: http://www.nxp.com

For sales office addresses, please send an email to: salesaddresses@nxp.com

17 Legal information

17.1 Data sheet status

Document status ^{[1][2]}	Product status ^[3]	Definition
[short] Data sheet: product preview	Development	This document contains certain information on a product under development. NXP reserves the right to change or discontinue this product without notice.
[short] Data sheet: advance information	Qualification	This document contains information on a new product. Specifications and information herein are subject to change without notice.
[short] Data sheet: technical data	Production	This document contains the product specification. NXP Semiconductors reserves the right to change the detail specifications as may be required to permit improvements in the design of its products.

- [1] Please consult the most recently issued document before initiating or completing a design.
- [2] The term 'short data sheet' is explained in section "Definitions".
- The product status of device(s) described in this document may have changed since this document was published and may differ in case of multiple devices. The latest product status information is available on the Internet at URL http://www.nxp.com.

17.2 Definitions

Draft — The document is a draft version only. The content is still under internal review and subject to formal approval, which may result in modifications or additions. NXP Semiconductors does not give any representations or warranties as to the accuracy or completeness of information included herein and shall have no liability for the consequences of use of such information.

Short data sheet — A short data sheet is an extract from a full data sheet with the same product type number(s) and title. A short data sheet is intended for quick reference only and should not be relied upon to contain detailed and full information. For detailed and full information see the relevant full data sheet, which is available on request via the local NXP Semiconductors sales office. In case of any inconsistency or conflict with the short data sheet, the full data sheet shall prevail.

Product specification — The information and data provided in a technical data data sheet shall define the specification of the product as agreed between NXP Semiconductors and its customer, unless NXP Semiconductors and customer have explicitly agreed otherwise in writing. In no event however, shall an agreement be valid in which the NXP Semiconductors product is deemed to offer functions and qualities beyond those described in the technical data data sheet.

17.3 Disclaimers

Limited warranty and liability - Information in this document is believed to be accurate and reliable. However, NXP Semiconductors does not give any representations or warranties, expressed or implied, as to the accuracy or completeness of such information and shall have no liability for the consequences of use of such information. NXP Semiconductors takes no responsibility for the content in this document if provided by an information source outside of NXP Semiconductors. In no event shall NXP Semiconductors be liable for any indirect, incidental, punitive, special or consequential damages (including - without limitation - lost profits, lost savings, business interruption, costs related to the removal or replacement of any products or rework charges) whether or not such damages are based on tort (including negligence), warranty, breach of contract or any other legal theory. Notwithstanding any damages that customer might incur for any reason whatsoever, NXP Semiconductors' aggregate and cumulative liability towards customer for the products described herein shall be limited in accordance with the Terms and conditions of commercial sale of NXP Semiconductors.

Right to make changes — NXP Semiconductors reserves the right to make changes to information published in this document, including without

limitation specifications and product descriptions, at any time and without notice. This document supersedes and replaces all information supplied prior to the publication hereof.

Applications — Applications that are described herein for any of these products are for illustrative purposes only. NXP Semiconductors makes no representation or warranty that such applications will be suitable for the specified use without further testing or modification. Customers are responsible for the design and operation of their applications and products using NXP Semiconductors products, and NXP Semiconductors accepts no liability for any assistance with applications or customer product design. It is customer's sole responsibility to determine whether the NXP Semiconductors product is suitable and fit for the customer's applications and products planned, as well as for the planned application and use of customer's third party customer(s). Customers should provide appropriate design and operating safeguards to minimize the risks associated with their applications and products. NXP Semiconductors does not accept any liability related to any default, damage, costs or problem which is based on any weakness or default in the customer's applications or products, or the application or use by customer's third party customer(s). Customer is responsible for doing all necessary testing for the customer's applications and products using NXP Semiconductors products in order to avoid a default of the applications and the products or of the application or use by customer's third party customer(s). NXP does not accept any liability in this

Limiting values — Stress above one or more limiting values (as defined in the Absolute Maximum Ratings System of IEC 60134) will cause permanent damage to the device. Limiting values are stress ratings only and (proper) operation of the device at these or any other conditions above those given in the Recommended operating conditions section (if present) or the Characteristics sections of this document is not warranted. Constant or repeated exposure to limiting values will permanently and irreversibly affect the quality and reliability of the device.

Terms and conditions of commercial sale — NXP Semiconductors products are sold subject to the general terms and conditions of commercial sale, as published at http://www.nxp.com/profile/terms, unless otherwise agreed in a valid written individual agreement. In case an individual agreement is concluded only the terms and conditions of the respective agreement shall apply. NXP Semiconductors hereby expressly objects to applying the customer's general terms and conditions with regard to the purchase of NXP Semiconductors products by customer.

Suitability for use in automotive applications — This NXP Semiconductors product has been qualified for use in automotive applications. Unless otherwise agreed in writing, the product is not designed, authorized or warranted to be suitable for use in life support, life-critical or safety-critical systems or equipment, nor in applications where failure or malfunction of an NXP Semiconductors product can reasonably be expected to result in personal injury, death or severe property or environmental

MC33771B

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2017. All rights reserved.

NXP Semiconductors

MC33771B

Battery cell controller IC

damage. NXP Semiconductors and its suppliers accept no liability for inclusion and/or use of NXP Semiconductors products in such equipment or applications and therefore such inclusion and/or use is at the customer's own risk.

Export control — This document as well as the item(s) described herein may be subject to export control regulations. Export might require a prior authorization from competent authorities.

Translations — A non-English (translated) version of a document is for reference only. The English version shall prevail in case of any discrepancy between the translated and English versions.

17.4 Trademarks

Notice: All referenced brands, product names, service names and trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

 $\ensuremath{\mathsf{NXP}}$ — is a trademark of NXP B.V.

SMARTMOS — is a trademark of NXP B.V.

MC33771B

Battery cell controller IC

Tables

Tab. 2. Advanced orderable part table 5 Tab. 5. Tab. 5. Tab. 5. Premium orderable part table 5 Tab. 5. Premium orderable part table 6 Ratings vs. operating equirements 11 Tab. 56. CB. OPEN FIT 86 Tab. 7. Ratings vs. operating equirements 11 Tab. 56. CB. OPEN FIT 86 Tab. 8. Thermal ratings 11 Tab. 59. CPIO_CFG2 86 Tab. 19. Static and dynamic electrical characteristics 13 Tab. 69. GPIO_CFG2 86 Tab. 19. Gridginostics 11 Tab. 60. GPIO_CFG2 86 Tab. 10. Vorking mode versus measurement such discussions and functional versus parts and functio	Tab. 1.	Part number breakdown	4	Tab. 51.	CELL_OV_FLT	84
Tab. 3. Basic orderable part table .5 Tab. 53 Reserved .84 Tab. 5. Pin definitions .7 Tab. 55 CBX_CFG .88 Tab. 5. Pin definitions .7 Tab. 55 CB_DPEN_FLT .88 Tab. 6. Ratings vs. operating requirements .11 Tab. 57 CB_DRV_STS .86 Tab. 7. Maximum ratings .11 Tab. 57 CB_DRV_STS .86 Tab. 8. Thermal ratings .12 Tab. 60 .910_CFG1 .86 Tab. 10. Working mode versus measurements .21 Tab. 61 .90 CFG2 .86 Tab. 11. Over supply mode operation .24 Tab. 61 AN OTUT FLT .87 Tab. 12. CT diagnostic switches operation .31 Tab. 62 GPIO_SHORT_ANX_OPEN_STS .88 Tab. 13. CT open detect and functional verification .31 Tab. 61. AN OTUT FLT .87 Tab. 14. Routing table and cell leakage measurement fault diagnostics .41 Tab. 62. GPIO_SHORT_ANX_OPEN_STS						
Tab. 5 Premium orderable part table .5 Tab. 54 CBX_CFG .88 Tab. 5 Ratings vs. operating requirements .11 Tab. 56 CB OPEN FLT .88 Tab. 6 Ratings vs. operating requirements .11 Tab. 56 CB SHORT FLT .88 Tab. 7 Maximum ratings .11 Tab. 57 CB DRV_STS .86 Tab. 8 Thermal ratings .11 Tab. 57 CB DRV_STS .86 Tab. 9 Static and dynamic electrical characteristics 13 Tab. 59 GPIO_CFG .88 Tab. 10 Working mode versus measurements .21 Tab. 59 GPIO_CFG .88 Tab. 11 Power supply mode operation .24 Tab. 61 AN_OT_UT_FLT .87 Tab. 12 CT diagnostic switches operation .31 Tab. 62 GPIO_SHORT_ANX_OPEN_STS .88 Tab. 13 CT open detect and functional verification .31 Tab. 63 LSTATUS .88 Tab. 13 CT open detect and functional verification .31 Tab. 63 LSTATUS .88 Tab. 14 Routing table and cell leakage measurement results .36 Tab. 65 FAULIT_I STATUS .88 Tab. 15 CUrrent measurement fault diagnostics .41 Tab. 66 FAULIT_I STATUS .88 Tab. 16 GPIO port configurations .45 Tab. 67 FAULIT_MASK1 .99 Tab. 17 CB diagnostic switches operation .50 Tab. 68 FAULIT_I STATUS .99 Tab. 18 Gain format .55 Tab. 67 FAULIT_MASK2 .99 Tab. 19 Gain compensation .55 Tab. 70 FAULIT_MASK2 .99 Tab. 20 Sequence of read operations .56 Tab. 71 WAKEUP_MASK3 .99 Tab. 21 Sequence of read operations .56 Tab. 71 WAKEUP_MASK3 .99 Tab. 22 Sequence of read operations .56 Tab. 72 WAKEUP_MASK3 .99 Tab. 23 SPI response format .59 Tab. 76 COULOMB_CNT .99 Tab. 24 Data preparation for CRC encoding .64 Tab. 76 COULOMB_CNT .99 Tab. 25 Command CRC calculation examples .65 Tab. 77 WAKEUP_MASK3 .99 Tab. 27 Read command table .67 Tab. 80 DED_ENCODE1 .10 Tab. 36 Legend for no operation command and write response tables .66 Tab. 81 Th_COULOMB_CNT LSB .10 Tab. 37 No operation response table .67		•				
Tab. 5. Pin definitions .7 Tab. 5. CB_ SPIORT_FLT 88 Tab. 6. Ratings vs. operating requirements .11 Tab. 5.7 CB_ SPIORT_FLT 86 Tab. 7. Maximum ratings .11 Tab. 5.7 CB_ DRV_STS .86 Tab. 8. Thermal ratings .12 Tab. 58 GPIO_CFG1 .86 Tab. 10. Working mode versus measurements .12 Tab. 60. GPIO_CFG2 .86 Tab. 10. Working mode versus measurements .21 Tab. 60. GPIO_STS .87 Tab. 12. CT diagnostic switches operation .31 Tab. 61. AN_OT_UT_FLT .87 Tab. 13. CT open detect and functional verification .31 Tab. 61. GPIO_SHORT_ANX_OPEN_STS .88 Tab. 14. Routing table and cell leakage measurement feault diagnostics .41 Tab. 66. FAULT_INASIX .88 Tab. 15. Current measurement feault diagnostics .41 Tab. 66. FAULT_MASK .93 Tab. 16. GPIO post toortifigurations .45 Tab. 67. <td>Tab. 4.</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>	Tab. 4.					
Tab. 6. Ratings vs. operating requirements 11 Tab. 56 CB_SHVSTS 86 Tab. 7. Assimum ratings 11 Tab. 58 GPIO_CFG1 86 Tab. 8. Thermal ratings 12 Tab. 58 GPIO_CFG1 86 Tab. 10. Working mode versus measurements 21 Tab. 59 GPIO_CFG2 86 Tab. 11. Power supply mode operation 24 Tab. 60 GPIO_STS 87 Tab. 12. CT diagnostic Switches operation 31 Tab. 62 GPIO_STS 88 Tab. 13. CT open detect and functional verification 31 Tab. 62 GPIO_STTS 88 Tab. 15. Current measurement fault diagnostics 41 Tab. 66 FAULT1_STATUS 88 Tab. 15. Gel diagnostic switches operation 50 Tab. 68 FAULT3_STATUS 93 Tab. 17. Cal diagnostic switches operation 50 Tab. 67 FAULT3_MSK1 93 Tab. 19. Gain compessation 53 Tab. 67 FAULT3_MSK2 94						
Tab. 7. Maximum ratings 11 Tab. 8. Bremal ratings 12 Tab. 56. BD/DV_STS 86 Tab. 9. Static and dynamic electrical characteristics 13 Tab. 57. BG GPIO_CFG2 86 Tab. 10. Working mode versus measurements 21 Tab. 58. GPIO_CFG2 86 Tab. 11. Power supply mode operation 24 Tab. 60. GPIO_CFG2 86 Tab. 12. CT diagnostic switches operation 31 Tab. 63. LSTATUS 88 Tab. 14. Routing table and cell leakage measurement results 36 Tab. 64. COM_STATUS 88 Tab. 15. Current measurement fault diagnostics 41 Tab. 66. FAULT_STATUS 88 Tab. 16. GPIO port configurations 45 Tab. 67. FAULT_STATUS 93 Tab. 17. CB diagnostic switches operation 50 Tab. 68. FAULT_MASK1 93 Tab. 17. CB diagnostic switches operations 50 Tab. 60. FAULT_MASK2 94 Tab. 17. CB dia						
Tab. 8. Thermal ratings 12 Tab. 9. Static and dynamic electrical characteristics 13 Tab. 9. Spice CPG2 86 Tab. 11. Power supply mode operation 24 Tab. 60. GPIO_STS 87 Tab. 12. CT diagnostic switches operation 31 Tab. 62. GPIO_SHORT_ANX_OPEN_STS 88 Tab. 13. CT open detect and functional verification 33 Tab. 62. GPIO_SHORT_ANX_OPEN_STS 88 Tab. 14. Routing table and cell leakage Tab. 66. COM_STATUS 88 Tab. 15. Current measurement fault diagnostics 41 Tab. 66. FAULT_STATUS 88 Tab. 16. GPIO port configurations 45 Tab. 67. FAULT_STATUS 93 Tab. 17. CB diagnostic switches operation 50 Tab. 79. FAULT_MASK1 93 Tab. 19. Gain format 53 Tab. 69. FAULT_MASK2 94 Tab. 20. Sequence of read operations 56 Tab. 71. WAKEUP_MASK3 94 Tab. 22. SPI transmit format	Tab. 7.					
Tab. 9. Static and dynamic electrical characteristics 13 1ab. 10. Working mode versus measurements 21 Tab. 60. GPIO_STS 87 Tab. 11. Power supply mode operation 24 Tab. 61. AN_OT_UT_FLT 88 Tab. 12. CT diagnostic switches operation 31 Tab. 63. STATUS 88 Tab. 13. C open detect and functional verification 33 Tab. 63. LSTATUS 88 Tab. 14. Routing table and cell leakage measurement results 36 Tab. 66. FAULT_STATUS 88 Tab. 15. Current measurement fault diagnostics 41 Tab. 66. FAULT_STATUS 98 Tab. 16. GPIO port configurations 45 Tab. 67. FAULT_STATUS 93 Tab. 17. CB diagnostic switches operation 50 Tab. 68. FAULT_MASK1 33 Tab. 19. Gain compensation 53 Tab. 67. FAULT_MASK2 94 Tab. 19. Guence of read operations 56 Tab. 71. WAKEUP_MASK3 94 Tab. 20. Sequence of read						
Tab. 10. Working mode versus measurements 21 Tab. 60. GPIO_STS 87 Tab. 11. Power supply mode operation 24 Tab. 61. Al. OT. UT.FLT 88 Tab. 12. CT diagnostic switches operation 31 Tab. 62. GPIO_SHORT_ANX_OPEN_STS 88 Tab. 13. CT open detect and functional verification 33 Tab. 63. I.STATUS 88 Tab. 15. Current measurement fault diagnostics 41 Tab. 66. FAULT_STATUS 88 Tab. 15. Current measurement fault diagnostics 41 Tab. 66. FAULT_STATUS 98 Tab. 16. GPIO port configurations 45 Tab. 67. FAULT_MASK1 93 Tab. 17. CB diagnostic switches operation 50 Tab. 68. FAULT_MASK1 93 Tab. 18. Galin format 53 Tab. 67. FAULT_MASK2 94 Tab. 29. Sequence of read operations 56 Tab. 70. FAULT_MASK2 94 Tab. 21. Sequence of verid operations 56 Tab. 71. WAKEUP_MASK3						
Tab. 11. Power supply mode operation 24 Tab. 61. AN_OT_UT_FLT 87 Tab. 13. CT diagnostic switches operation 31 Tab. 62. GPIO_SHORT_ANX_OPEN_STS 88 Tab. 14. Routing table and cell leakage measurement results 36 Tab. 63. LSTATUS 88 Tab. 15. Current measurement fault diagnostics 41 Tab. 66. FAULT2_STATUS 91 Tab. 16. GPIO port configurations 45 Tab. 67. FAULT3_STATUS 93 Tab. 17. CB diagnostic switches operation 50 Tab. 68. FAULT_MASK1 93 Tab. 18. Gain format 53 Tab. 68. FAULT_MASK2 94 Tab. 20. Sequence of read operations 56 Tab. 70. FAULT_MASK2 94 Tab. 20. Sequence of write operations 56 Tab. 71. WAKEUP_MASK2 95 Tab. 22. SPI transmit format 58 Tab. 71. WAKEUP_MASK3 95 Tab. 23. SPI response format 59 Tab. 76. COULOMB_CNT2 96		-				
Tab. 12. CT diagnostic switches operation. 31 Tab. 62. GPIO_SHORT_ANX_OPEN_STS 88 Tab. 13. CT open detect and functional verification 33 Tab. 64. COM_STATUS 88 Tab. 14. Routing table and cell leakage measurement results 36 Tab. 65. FAULT1_STATUS 88 Tab. 15. Current measurement fault diagnostics 41 Tab. 66. FAULT2_STATUS 99 Tab. 16. GPIO port configurations 45 Tab. 67. FAULT3_STATUS 93 Tab. 17. CB diagnostic switches operation 50 Tab. 68. FAULT_MASK1 93 Tab. 18. Gain format 53 Tab. 69. FAULT_MASK1 93 Tab. 19. Gain compensation 53 Tab. 70. FAULT_MASK3 94 Tab. 20. Sequence of write operations 56 Tab. 71. WAKEUP_MASK3 95 Tab. 22. SPI transmit format 58 Tab. 72. WAKEUP_MASK2 95 Tab. 23. SPI transmit format 59 Tab. 74. CC.NB_SAMPLES						
Tab. 13. CT open detect and functional verification 33 Tab. 63. L STATUS 88 Routing table and cell leakage measurement results 78 7						
Tab. 14. Routing table and cell leakage measurement results Tab. 64. COM_STATUS 88 Tab. 15. Current measurement fault diagnostics 41 Tab. 66. FAULT1_STATUS 98 Tab. 16. GPIO port configurations 45 Tab. 67. FAULT_MASK1 93 Tab. 18. Gain format 50 Tab. 68. FAULT_MASK2 94 Tab. 19. Gain compensation 53 Tab. 69. FAULT_MASK2 94 Tab. 20. Sequence of read operations 56 Tab. 71. WAKEUP_MASK3 94 Tab. 21. Sequence of write operations 56 Tab. 72. WAKEUP_MASK3 95 Tab. 23. SPI transmit format 58 Tab. 73. WAKEUP_MASK3 95 Tab. 24. Data preparation for CRC encoding 64 Tab. 75. COULOMB_CNT2 95 Tab. 25. Command CRC calculation examples 64 Tab. 76. COULOMB_CNT2 96 Tab. 27. Read command table 65 Tab. 77. MEAS_ISENSE1 96 Ta						
measurement results 36 Tab. 65. FAULT1_STATUS 88 Tab. 16. GPIO port configurations 41 Tab. 66. FAULT2_STATUS 91 Tab. 17. CB diagnostic switches operation 50 Tab. 67. FAULT_MASK1 92 Tab. 18. Gain format 53 Tab. 69. FAULT_MASK2 94 Tab. 19. Gain compensation 53 Tab. 70. FAULT_MASK3 94 Tab. 20. Sequence of read operations 56 Tab. 71. WAKEUP_MASK3 94 Tab. 20. Sequence of write operations 56 Tab. 71. WAKEUP_MASK3 94 Tab. 22. SPI transmit format 58 Tab. 72. WAKEUP_MASK3 95 Tab. 23. SPI response format 59 Tab. 74. CC_NB_SAMPLES 95 Tab. 24. Data preparation for CRC encoding 64 Tab. 75. COULOMB_CNT1 96 Tab. 25. Command CRC calculation examples 64 Tab. 76. COULOMB_CNT1 96 Tab. 26. Response CRAG		•				
Tab. 15. Current measurement fault diagnostics 41 Tab. 66. FAULT2_STATUS 91 Tab. 17. CB diagnostic switches operation 50 Tab. 68. FAULT_MASK1 93 Tab. 18. Gain format 53 Tab. 69. FAULT_MASK2 94 Tab. 19. Gain compensation 53 Tab. 70. FAULT_MASK2 94 Tab. 20. Sequence of read operations 56 Tab. 71. WAKEUP_MASK1 94 Tab. 21. Sequence of write operations 56 Tab. 72. WAKEUP_MASK3 95 Tab. 22. SPI transmit format 59 Tab. 73. WAKEUP_MASK3 95 Tab. 23. SPI response format 59 Tab. 74. WAKEUP_MASK3 95 Tab. 25. Command CRC calculation examples 64 Tab. 75. COLLOMB_CNT1 96 Tab. 27. Read command table 65 Tab. 76. COULOMB_CNT2 96 Tab. 28. Read response RC type format table 65 Tab. 78. MEAS_ISENSE1 96 Ta		· ·	36			
Tab. 16. GPIO port configurations .45 Tab. 67. FAULT_MASK1 .93 Tab. 18. Gain format .50 Tab. 68. FAULT_MASK2 .94 Tab. 19. Gain compensation .53 Tab. 69. FAULT_MASK3 .94 Tab. 20. Sequence of read operations .56 Tab. 71. WAKEUP_MASK1 .94 Tab. 21. Sequence of write operations .56 Tab. 72. WAKEUP_MASK3 .94 Tab. 22. SPI transmit format .58 Tab. 73. WAKEUP_MASK2 .95 Tab. 23. SPI response format .59 Tab. 73. WAKEUP_MASK3 .95 Tab. 24. Data preparation for CRC encoding .64 Tab. 75. COULOMB_CNT1 .96 Tab. 25. Command CRC calculation examples .64 Tab. 76. COULOMB_CNT2 .96 Tab. 27. Read command table .65 Tab. 77. MEAS_ISENSE1 .96 Tab. 28. Read response RC type format table .65 Tab. 78. MEAS_JISENSE2 .97	Tab. 15.					
Tab. 17. CB diagnostic switches operation 50 Tab. 68. FAULT_MASK1 93 Tab. 19. Gain compensation 53 Tab. 70. FAULT_MASK2 94 Tab. 20. Sequence of read operations 56 Tab. 71. WAKEUP_MASK1 94 Tab. 21. Sequence of write operations 56 Tab. 72. WAKEUP_MASK2 95 Tab. 22. SPI transmit format 58 Tab. 73. WAKEUP_MASK3 95 Tab. 23. SPI response format 59 Tab. 74. CC_NB_SAMPLES 95 Tab. 24. Data preparation for CRC encoding 64 Tab. 74. CC_NB_SAMPLES 96 Tab. 25. Command CRC calculation examples 64 Tab. 76. COULOMB_CNT1 96 Tab. 26. Response CRC calculation examples 65 Tab. 77. MEAS_ISENSE1 96 Tab. 27. Read command table 65 Tab. 78. Tab. 81. Tab. 81. Tab. 81. Tab. 81. Tab. 81. Tab. 81. Tab. 82. Tab. 83. Tab. 84. Tab. 84. </td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>						
Tab. 18. Gain format 53 Tab. 69. FAULT_MASK2 94 Tab. 19. Gain compensation 53 Tab. 70. FAULT_MASK3 94 Tab. 20. Sequence of fread operations 56 Tab. 71. WAKEUP_MASK1 94 Tab. 21. Sequence of write operations 56 Tab. 72. WAKEUP_MASK2 95 Tab. 22. SPI transmit format 58 Tab. 72. WAKEUP_MASK2 95 Tab. 23. SPI response format 59 Tab. 74. CC_NB_SAMPLES 95 Tab. 24. Data preparation for CRC encoding 64 Tab. 75. COULOMB_CNT1 96 Tab. 25. Command CRC calculation examples 64 Tab. 76. COULOMB_CNT2 96 Tab. 26. Response CRC calculation examples 65 Tab. 77. MEAS_ISENSE1 96 Tab. 27. Read command table 65 Tab. 78. MEAS_ISENSE2 97 Tab. 28. Read response RC type format table 65 Tab. 77. MEAS_ISENSE2 97 Tab. 29. Read response TAG_ID type format table 65 Tab. 78. MEAS_ISENSE2 97 Tab. 31. Write command table 66 Tab. 80. TH_AIL_CT 98 Tab. 32. Write response table 67 Tab. 8	Tab. 17.					
Tab. 19. Gain compensation 53 Tab. 70. FAULT_MASK3 94 Tab. 20. Sequence of read operations 56 Tab. 71. WAKEUP_MASK1 94 Tab. 21. Sequence of write operations 56 Tab. 72. WAKEUP_MASK2 95 Tab. 23. SPI response format 59 Tab. 73. WAKEUP_MASK3 95 Tab. 25. Data preparation for CRC encoding 64 Tab. 74. CC_NB_SAMPLES 95 Tab. 25. Command CRC calculation examples 64 Tab. 76. COULOMB_CNT1 96 Tab. 26. Response CRC calculation examples 65 Tab. 77. MEAS_ISENSE1 96 Tab. 27. Read response RC type format table 65 Tab. 77. MEAS_ISENSE1 96 Tab. 28. Read response TAG_ID type format table 65 Tab. 79. MEAS_XXXX 98 Tab. 30. Legend for read command, read response TAG_ID type format table 65 Tab. 80. Th_AIL_CT 98 Tab. 31. Write command table 66 Tab. 81. TH_AIL						
Tab. 20. Sequence of read operations .56 Tab. 71. WAKEUP_MASK1 .94 Tab. 21. Sequence of write operations .56 Tab. 72. WAKEUP_MASK3 .95 Tab. 22. SPI transmit format .58 Tab. 73. WAKEUP_MASK3 .95 Tab. 23. SPI response format .59 Tab. 74. CC_NB_SAMPLES .95 Tab. 25. Command CRC calculation examples .64 Tab. 75. COULOMB_CNT1 .96 Tab. 26. Response CRC calculation examples .64 Tab. 77. MEAS_ISENSE1 .96 Tab. 27. Read command table .65 Tab. 77. MEAS_ISENSE2 .97 Tab. 28. Read response RC type format table .65 Tab. 78. MEAS_ISENSE2 .97 Tab. 29. Read response RC flop type format table .65 Tab. 77. MEAS_ISENSE2 .97 Tab. 31. Urit eract, and read response TAG_ID type format table .65 Tab. 80. Th_ALL_CT .98 Tab. 31. Write response table .66 Tab. 81. T	Tab. 19.					
Tab. 21. Sequence of write operations .56 Tab. 72. WAKEUP_MASK2 .95 Tab. 22. SPI transmit format .58 Tab. 73. WAKEUP_MASK3 .95 Tab. 23. SPI response format .59 Tab. 74. CC_NB_SAMPLES .95 Tab. 24. Data preparation for CRC encoding .64 Tab. 75. COULOMB_CNT1 .96 Tab. 25. Command CRC calculation examples .65 Tab. 77. MEAS_ISENSE1 .96 Tab. 27. Read command table .65 Tab. 77. MEAS_ISENSE2 .97 Tab. 28. Read response RC type format table .65 Tab. 78. MEAS_ISENSE2 .97 Tab. 29. Read response TAG_ID type format table .65 Tab. 79. MEAS_ISENSE2 .97 Tab. 30. Legend for read command, read response .65 Tab. 79. MEAS_ISENSE2 .97 Tab. 31. Write command table .66 Tab. 81. TH_ACTX .98 Tab. 32. Write response table .66 Tab. 81. TH_ANX_UT .		•				
Tab. 22. SPI transmit format 58 Tab. 73. WAKEUP_MASK3 95 Tab. 23. SPI response format 59 Tab. 74. CC_NB_SAMPLES 95 Tab. 24. Data preparation for CRC encoding 64 Tab. 75. COULOMB_CNT1 96 Tab. 25. Command CRC calculation examples 65 Tab. 76. COULOMB_CNT2 96 Tab. 26. Response CRC calculation examples 65 Tab. 77. MEAS_ISENSE1 96 Tab. 27. Read cresponse RC type format table 65 Tab. 79. MEAS_ISENSE2 97 Tab. 28. Read response RC type format table 65 Tab. 79. MEAS_XXXX 98 Tab. 30. Legend for read command, read response RC type format, and read response rAG_ID type format tables 65 Tab. 81. Th_ALL_CT 98 Tab. 31. Write command table 65 Tab. 83. TH_ANX_UT 95 Tab. 32. Write response table 67 Tab. 84. TH_COULOMB_CNT_KSB 100 Tab. 34. Global write command table 67 <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>						
Tab. 23. SPI response format .59 Tab. 74. CC_NB_SAMPLES .98 Tab. 24. Data preparation for CRC encoding .64 Tab. 75. COULOMB_CNT1 .96 Tab. 25. Command CRC calculation examples .64 Tab. 76. COULOMB_CNT2 .96 Tab. 26. Response CRC calculation examples .65 Tab. 77. MEAS_ISENSE1 .96 Tab. 27. Read command table .65 Tab. 78. MEAS_ISENSE2 .97 Tab. 28. Read response RC type format table .65 Tab. 78. MEAS_ISENSE2 .97 Tab. 29. Read response RC type format table .65 Tab. 78. MEAS_ISENSE2 .97 Tab. 30. Legend for read command, read response RC type format table .65 Tab. 80. TH_ALL_CT .98 Tab. 31. Write command table .65 Tab. 81. TH_ANX_UT .98 Tab. 33. Write response table .66 Tab. 84. TH_SENSE_OC .100 Tab. 33. Legend for write command table .67 Tab. 85.						
Tab. 24. Data preparation for CRC encoding 64 Tab. 75. COÜLOMB_CNT1 96 Tab. 25. Command CRC calculation examples 64 Tab. 77. COULOMB_CNT2 96 Tab. 26. Response CRC calculation examples 65 Tab. 77. MEAS_ISENSE1 96 Tab. 27. Read cesponse RC type format table 65 Tab. 78. MEAS_ISENSE2 97 Tab. 28. Read response TAG_ID type format table 65 Tab. 80. Th. ALL_CT 98 Tab. 30. Legend for read command, read response Tab. 80. TH. ANX_OT 98 Tab. 31. Write command table 66 Tab. 83. TH_ANX_OT 98 Tab. 32. Write response table 66 Tab. 84. TH_ISENSE_OC 100 Tab. 33. Legend for write command and write response tables 66 Tab. 85. TH_COULOMB_CNT_LSB 100 Tab. 34. Global write command table 67 Tab. 88. EEPROM_CTRL 101 Tab. 35. Legend for global write command table 67 Tab. 89. DE						
Tab. 25. Command CRC calculation examples .64 Tab. 76. COULOMB_CNT2 .96 Tab. 26. Response CRC calculation examples .65 Tab. 77. MEAS_ISSNS1 .96 Tab. 27. Read command table .65 Tab. 78. MEAS_ISSNS2 .97 Tab. 28. Read response RC type format table .65 Tab. 79. MEAS_ISSNS2 .98 Tab. 29. Read response TAG_ID type format table .65 Tab. 80. TH_ALL_CT .98 Tab. 30. Legend for read command, read response RC type format, and read response TAG_ID type format tables .65 Tab. 81. TH_CTX .98 Tab. 31. Write command table .66 Tab. 83. TH_ANX_UT .99 Tab. 32. Write command table .66 Tab. 85. TH_COULOMB_CNT_MSB .10 Tab. 33. Legend for write command and write response tables .66 Tab. 87. SILICON_REV .10 Tab. 34. Global write command table .67 Tab. 89. DED_ENCODE1 .10 Tab. 36. No operation c						
Tab. 26. Response CRC calculation examples .65 Tab. 77. MEAS_ISENSE1 .96 Tab. 27. Read command table .65 Tab. 78. MEAS_ISENSE2 .97 Tab. 28. Read response RC type format table .65 Tab. 79. MEAS_XXXX .98 Tab. 29. Read response TAG_ID type format, and read response RC type format, and read response TAG_ID type format tables .65 Tab. 80. TH_ALL_CT .98 Tab. 31. Write command table .66 Tab. 81. TH_CTX .98 Tab. 32. Write response table .66 Tab. 83. TH_ANX_UT .99 Tab. 33. Legend for write command and write response tables .66 Tab. 84. TH_COULOMB_CNT_MSB .100 Tab. 34. Global write command table .67 Tab. 88. EEPROM_CTRL .101 Tab. 35. Legend for global write command table .67 Tab. 89. DED_ENCODE1 .102 Tab. 36. No operation command table .67 Tab. 99		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				
Tab. 27. Read command table 65 Tab. 78. MEAS_ISENSE2 97 Tab. 28. Read response RC type format table 65 Tab. 79. MEAS_XXXX 98 Tab. 29. Read response TAG_ID type format table 65 Tab. 80. TH_ALL_CT 98 Tab. 30. Legend for read command, read response Tab. 81. TH_CTX 98 RC type format tables 65 Tab. 82. TH_ANX_OT 99 Tab. 31. Write command table 66 Tab. 83. TH_ANX_OT 99 Tab. 32. Write response table 66 Tab. 85. TH_COULOMB_CNT_MSB 100 Tab. 33. Legend for write command and write response tables 66 Tab. 86. TH_COULOMB_CNT_LSB 100 Tab. 34. Global write command table 67 Tab. 87. SILCON_REV 101 Tab. 35. Legend for global write command table 67 Tab. 89. DED_ENCODE1 102 Tab. 36. No operation command table 67 Tab. 91. FUSE_MIRROR_DATA 103						
Tab. 28. Read response RC type format table 65 Tab. 79. MEAS_xxxx 98 Tab. 29. Read response TAG_ID type format table 65 Tab. 80. Th_ALL_CT 98 Tab. 30. Legend for read command, read response Tab. 81. Th_ALX_CT 98 RC type format, and read response TAG_ID type format tables 65 Tab. 82. Th_ANX_OT 99 Tab. 31. Write command table 66 Tab. 83. Th_ANX_UT 99 Tab. 32. Write response table 66 Tab. 84. Th_ISENSE_OC 100 Tab. 32. Legend for write command and write response tables 66 Tab. 85. TH_COULOMB_CNT_MSB 100 Tab. 33. Legend for write command table 67 Tab. 87. SILICON_REV 101 Tab. 34. Global write command table 67 Tab. 89. DED_ENCODE1 102 Tab. 35. Legend for global write command table 67 Tab. 99. DED_ENCODE2 102 Tab. 36. No operation command table 67 Tab. 99. PUSE_MIRROR_CNTL <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>						
Tab. 29. Read response TAG_ID type format table .65 Tab. 80. TH_ALL_CT .98 Tab. 30. Legend for read command, read response Tab. 81. TH_CTX .98 RC type format, and read response TAG_ID Tab. 81. TH_ANX_OT .99 type format tables .65 Tab. 83. TH_ANX_OT .99 Tab. 33. Write command table .66 Tab. 84. TH_SENSE_OC .100 Tab. 32. Write response table .66 Tab. 85. TH_COULOMB_CNT_MSB .100 Tab. 33. Legend for write command and write response tables .66 Tab. 86. TH_COULOMB_CNT_MSB .100 Tab. 34. Global write command table .67 Tab. 88. SILICON_REV .101 Tab. 35. Legend for global write command table .67 Tab. 89. DED_ENCODE1 .102 Tab. 36. No operation command table .67 Tab. 90. DED_ENCODE2 .102 Tab. 37. No operation response tables .67 Tab. 91. FUSE_MIRROR_CNTL .103 Ta						
Tab. 30. Legend for read command, read response RC type format, and read response TAG_ID type format tables Tab. 81. TH_CTX						
RC type format, and read response TAG_ID type format tables						
type format tables 65 Tab. 83 TH_ANX_UT 99 Tab. 31 Write command table 66 Tab. 84 TH_ISENSE_OC 100 Tab. 32 Write response table 66 Tab. 85 TH_COULOMB_CNT_MSB 100 Tab. 33 Legend for write command and write response tables 66 Tab. 86 TH_COULOMB_CNT_LSB 100 Tab. 34 Global write command table 67 Tab. 88 EEPROM_CTRL 101 Tab. 35 Legend for global write command table 67 Tab. 88 EEPROM_CTRL 101 Tab. 36 No operation command table 67 Tab. 89 DED_ENCODE1 102 Tab. 37 No operation response table 67 Tab. 90 DED_ENCODE2 102 Tab. 38 Legend for no operation command and no operation response tables 67 Tab. 91 FUSE_MIRROR_CNTL 103 Tab. 40 Response summary table 68 Tab. 92 FUSE_BANK 104 Tab. 41 Register table 70 Tab. 95 User safety feature summary 105 <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>						
Tab. 31. Write command table 66 Tab. 84. TH_ISENSE_OC 100 Tab. 32. Write response table 66 Tab. 85. TH_COULOMB_CNT_MSB 100 Tab. 33. Legend for write command and write response tables 66 Tab. 86. TH_COULOMB_CNT_LSB 100 Tab. 34. Global write command table 67 Tab. 88. EEPROM_CTRL 101 Tab. 35. Legend for global write command table 67 Tab. 89. DED_ENCODE1 102 Tab. 36. No operation command table 67 Tab. 90. DED_ENCODE2 102 Tab. 37. No operation response table 67 Tab. 91. FUSE_MIRROR_DATA 103 Tab. 38. Legend for no operation command and no operation response tables 67 Tab. 91. FUSE_MIRROR_CNTL 103 Tab. 39. Command summary table 68 Tab. 94. FUSE_BANK 104 Tab. 40. Response summary table 68 Tab. 95. User safety feature summary 105 Tab. 41. Register table 70 Tab.			. 65			
Tab. 32. Write response table 66 Tab. 85. TH_COULOMB_CNT_MSB 100 Tab. 33. Legend for write command and write response tables 66 Tab. 87. SILICON_REV 101 Tab. 34. Global write command table 67 Tab. 88. EEPROM_CTRL 101 Tab. 35. Legend for global write command table 67 Tab. 89. DED_ENCODE1 102 Tab. 37. No operation command table 67 Tab. 90. DED_ENCODE2 102 Tab. 38. Legend for no operation command and no operation response tables 67 Tab. 91. FUSE_MIRROR_DATA 103 Tab. 39. Command summary table 68 Tab. 92. FUSE_BANK 104 Tab. 40. Response summary table 68 Tab. 94. FUSE_BANK 104 Tab. 41. Register table 70 Tab. 96. CT filter components 112 Tab. 42. Mirror memory 74 Tab. 97. Components to avoid hot plug issues 117 Tab. 43. INIT 75 Tab. 99. ANx f	Tab. 31.	* *				
Tab. 33. Legend for write command and write response tables 66 Tab. 86. TH_COULOMB_CNT_LSB 100 Tab. 34. Global write command table 67 Tab. 88. EEPROM_CTRL 101 Tab. 35. Legend for global write command table 67 Tab. 89. DED_ENCODE1 102 Tab. 37. No operation command table 67 Tab. 90. DED_ENCODE2 102 Tab. 38. Legend for no operation command and no operation response tables 67 Tab. 91. FUSE_MIRROR_DATA 103 Tab. 39. Command summary tables 67 Tab. 92. FUSE_MIRROR_CNTL 103 Tab. 39. Command summary table 68 Tab. 94. FUSE_BANK 104 Tab. 40. Response summary table 68 Tab. 95. User safety feature summary 105 Tab. 41. Register table 70 Tab. 96. CT filter components 112 Tab. 42. Mirror memory 74 Tab. 97. Components to avoid hot plug issues 117 Tab. 43. INIT 75 Tab. 9						
response tables 66 Tab. 87. SILICON_REV 101 Tab. 34. Global write command table 67 Tab. 88. EEPROM_CTRL 101 Tab. 35. Legend for global write command table 67 Tab. 89. DED_ENCODE1 102 Tab. 36. No operation command table 67 Tab. 90. DED_ENCODE2 102 Tab. 37. No operation response table 67 Tab. 91. FUSE_MIRROR_DATA 103 Tab. 38. Legend for no operation command and no operation response tables 67 Tab. 91. FUSE_MIRROR_CNTL 103 Tab. 39. Command summary table 68 Tab. 93. RESERVED 104 Tab. 40. Response summary table 68 Tab. 94. FUSE_BANK 104 Tab. 41. Register table 70 Tab. 95. User safety feature summary 105 Tab. 42. Mirror memory 74 Tab. 97. Components to avoid hot plug issues 117 Tab. 43. INIT 75 Tab. 98. ISENSE filter components 126					TH COULOMB CNT LSB	100
Tab. 34. Global write command table 67 Tab. 88. EEPROM_CTRL 101 Tab. 35. Legend for global write command table 67 Tab. 89. DED_ENCODE1 102 Tab. 36. No operation command table 67 Tab. 90. DED_ENCODE2 102 Tab. 37. No operation response table 67 Tab. 91. FUSE_MIRROR_DATA 103 Tab. 38. Legend for no operation command and no operation response tables 67 Tab. 92. FUSE_MIRROR_CNTL 103 Tab. 39. Command summary table 68 Tab. 94. FUSE_BANK 104 Tab. 40. Response summary table 68 Tab. 95. User safety feature summary 105 Tab. 41. Register table 70 Tab. 96. CT filter components 112 Tab. 42. Mirror memory 74 Tab. 97. Components to avoid hot plug issues 117 Tab. 43. INIT 75 Tab. 98. ISENSE filter components 118 Tab. 44. SYS_CFG_GLOBAL 76 Tab. 99. ANx filter components 121 Tab. 45. SYS_CFG2 78			66			
Tab. 35. Legend for global write command table 67 Tab. 89. DED_ENCODE1 102 Tab. 36. No operation command table 67 Tab. 90. DED_ENCODE2 102 Tab. 37. No operation response table 67 Tab. 91. FUSE_MIRROR_DATA 103 Tab. 38. Legend for no operation command and no operation response tables 67 Tab. 92. FUSE_MIRROR_CNTL 103 Tab. 39. Command summary table 68 Tab. 93. RESERVED 104 Tab. 40. Response summary table 68 Tab. 94. FUSE_BANK 104 Tab. 41. Register table 70 Tab. 95. User safety feature summary 105 Tab. 42. Mirror memory 74 Tab. 97. Components to avoid hot plug issues 117 Tab. 43. INIT 75 Tab. 98. ISENSE filter components 118 Tab. 44. SYS_CFG_GLOBAL 76 Tab. 99. ANx filter components 120 Tab. 45. SYS_CFG2 78 Tab. 100. ANx second order filter components 121 Tab. 47. SYS_DIAG 79	Tab. 34.					
Tab. 36. No operation command table 67 Tab. 90. DED_ENCODE2 102 Tab. 37. No operation response table 67 Tab. 91. FUSE_MIRROR_DATA 103 Tab. 38. Legend for no operation command and no operation response tables 67 Tab. 92. FUSE_MIRROR_CNTL 103 Tab. 39. Command summary table 68 Tab. 94. FUSE_BANK 104 Tab. 40. Response summary table 68 Tab. 95. User safety feature summary 105 Tab. 41. Register table 70 Tab. 96. CT filter components 112 Tab. 42. Mirror memory 74 Tab. 97. Components to avoid hot plug issues 117 Tab. 43. INIT 75 Tab. 98. ISENSE filter components 118 Tab. 44. SYS_CFG_GLOBAL 76 Tab. 99. ANx filter components 120 Tab. 45. SYS_CFG2 78 Tab. 100. ANx second order filter components 121 Tab. 46. SYS_CFG2 78 Tab. 101. Slave node TPL bus components 122 Tab. 47. SYS_DIAG 79 <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>						
Tab. 37. No operation response table 67 Tab. 91. FUSE_MIRROR_DATA 103 Tab. 38. Legend for no operation command and no operation response tables 67 Tab. 92. FUSE_MIRROR_CNTL 103 Tab. 39. Command summary table 68 Tab. 93. RESERVED 104 Tab. 40. Response summary table 68 Tab. 94. FUSE_BANK 104 Tab. 41. Register table 70 Tab. 95. User safety feature summary 105 Tab. 42. Mirror memory 74 Tab. 96. CT filter components 112 Tab. 43. INIT 75 Tab. 97. Components to avoid hot plug issues 117 Tab. 44. SYS_CFG_GLOBAL 76 Tab. 98. ISENSE filter components 118 Tab. 45. SYS_CFG_GLOBAL 76 Tab. 100. ANx second order filter components 120 Tab. 46. SYS_CFG_2 78 Tab. 101. Slave node TPL bus components 122 Tab. 47. SYS_DIAG 79 Tab. 102. MC33664 TPL bus components 123 Tab. 48. ADC_CFG 80 <						
Tab. 38. Legend for no operation command and no operation response tables 67 Tab. 92. FUSE_MIRROR_CNTL 103 Tab. 39. Command summary table 68 Tab. 94. FUSE_BANK 104 Tab. 40. Response summary table 68 Tab. 95. User safety feature summary 105 Tab. 41. Register table 70 Tab. 96. CT filter components 112 Tab. 42. Mirror memory 74 Tab. 97. Components to avoid hot plug issues 117 Tab. 43. INIT 75 Tab. 98. ISENSE filter components 118 Tab. 44. SYS_CFG_GLOBAL 76 Tab. 99. ANx filter components 120 Tab. 45. SYS_CFG1 76 Tab. 100. ANx second order filter components 121 Tab. 46. SYS_CFG2 78 Tab. 101. Slave node TPL bus components 122 Tab. 47. SYS_DIAG 79 Tab. 102. MC33664 TPL bus components 123 Tab. 48. ADC_CFG 80 Tab. 103. Package Outline 124 Tab. 49. ADC2_OFFSET_COMP 82 Tab. 104. Revision history 129	Tab. 37.					
operation response tables 67 Tab. 93 RESERVED 104 Tab. 39 Command summary table 68 Tab. 94 FUSE_BANK 104 Tab. 40 Response summary table 68 Tab. 95 User safety feature summary 105 Tab. 41 Register table 70 Tab. 96 CT filter components 112 Tab. 42 Mirror memory 74 Tab. 97 Components to avoid hot plug issues 117 Tab. 43 INIT 75 Tab. 98 ISENSE filter components 118 Tab. 44 SYS_CFG_GLOBAL 76 Tab. 99 ANx filter components 120 Tab. 45 SYS_CFG1 76 Tab. 100 ANx second order filter components 121 Tab. 46 SYS_CFG2 78 Tab. 101 Slave node TPL bus components 122 Tab. 47 SYS_DIAG 79 Tab. 102 MC33664 TPL bus components 123 Tab. 48 ADC_CFG 80 Tab. 103 Package Outline 124 Tab. 49 ADC2_OFFSET_COMP	Tab. 38.	·		Tab. 92.	FUSE MIRROR CNTL	103
Tab. 39. Command summary table 68 Tab. 94. FUSE_BANK 104 Tab. 40. Response summary table 68 Tab. 95. User safety feature summary 105 Tab. 41. Register table 70 Tab. 96. CT filter components 112 Tab. 42. Mirror memory 74 Tab. 97. Components to avoid hot plug issues 117 Tab. 43. INIT 75 Tab. 98. ISENSE filter components 118 Tab. 44. SYS_CFG_GLOBAL 76 Tab. 99. ANx filter components 120 Tab. 45. SYS_CFG1 76 Tab. 100. ANx second order filter components 121 Tab. 46. SYS_CFG2 78 Tab. 101. Slave node TPL bus components 122 Tab. 47. SYS_DIAG 79 Tab. 102. MC33664 TPL bus components 123 Tab. 48. ADC_CFG 80 Tab. 103. Package Outline 124 Tab. 49. ADC2_OFFSET_COMP 82 Tab. 104. Revision history 129			67	Tab. 93.		
Tab. 40. Response summary table 68 Tab. 95. User safety feature summary 105 Tab. 41. Register table 70 Tab. 96. CT filter components 112 Tab. 42. Mirror memory 74 Tab. 97. Components to avoid hot plug issues 117 Tab. 43. INIT 75 Tab. 98. ISENSE filter components 118 Tab. 44. SYS_CFG_GLOBAL 76 Tab. 99. ANx filter components 120 Tab. 45. SYS_CFG1 76 Tab. 100. ANx second order filter components 121 Tab. 46. SYS_CFG2 78 Tab. 101. Slave node TPL bus components 122 Tab. 47. SYS_DIAG 79 Tab. 102. MC33664 TPL bus components 123 Tab. 48. ADC_CFG 80 Tab. 103. Package Outline 124 Tab. 49. ADC2_OFFSET_COMP 82 Tab. 104. Revision history 129	Tab. 39.					
Tab. 41. Register table 70 Tab. 96. CT filter components 112 Tab. 42. Mirror memory 74 Tab. 97. Components to avoid hot plug issues 117 Tab. 43. INIT 75 Tab. 98. ISENSE filter components 118 Tab. 44. SYS_CFG_GLOBAL 76 Tab. 99. ANx filter components 120 Tab. 45. SYS_CFG1 76 Tab. 100. ANx second order filter components 121 Tab. 46. SYS_CFG2 78 Tab. 101. Slave node TPL bus components 122 Tab. 47. SYS_DIAG 79 Tab. 102. MC33664 TPL bus components 123 Tab. 48. ADC_CFG 80 Tab. 103. Package Outline 124 Tab. 49. ADC2_OFFSET_COMP 82 Tab. 104. Revision history 129						
Tab. 42. Mirror memory 74 Tab. 97. Components to avoid hot plug issues 117 Tab. 43. INIT 75 Tab. 98. ISENSE filter components 118 Tab. 44. SYS_CFG_GLOBAL 76 Tab. 99. ANx filter components 120 Tab. 45. SYS_CFG1 76 Tab. 100. ANx second order filter components 121 Tab. 46. SYS_CFG2 78 Tab. 101. Slave node TPL bus components 122 Tab. 47. SYS_DIAG 79 Tab. 102. MC33664 TPL bus components 123 Tab. 48. ADC_CFG 80 Tab. 103. Package Outline 124 Tab. 49. ADC2_OFFSET_COMP 82 Tab. 104. Revision history 129						
Tab. 43. INIT 75 Tab. 98. ISENSE filter components 118 Tab. 44. SYS_CFG_GLOBAL 76 Tab. 99. ANx filter components 120 Tab. 45. SYS_CFG1 76 Tab. 100. ANx second order filter components 121 Tab. 46. SYS_CFG2 78 Tab. 101. Slave node TPL bus components 122 Tab. 47. SYS_DIAG 79 Tab. 102. MC33664 TPL bus components 123 Tab. 48. ADC_CFG 80 Tab. 103. Package Outline 124 Tab. 49. ADC2_OFFSET_COMP 82 Tab. 104. Revision history 129				Tab. 97.		
Tab. 44. SYS_CFG_GLOBAL 76 Tab. 99. ANx filter components 120 Tab. 45. SYS_CFG1 76 Tab. 100. ANx second order filter components 121 Tab. 46. SYS_CFG2 78 Tab. 101. Slave node TPL bus components 122 Tab. 47. SYS_DIAG 79 Tab. 102. MC33664 TPL bus components 123 Tab. 48. ADC_CFG 80 Tab. 103. Package Outline 124 Tab. 49. ADC2_OFFSET_COMP 82 Tab. 104. Revision history 129	Tab. 43.					
Tab. 45. SYS_CFG1 76 Tab. 100. ANx second order filter components 121 Tab. 46. SYS_CFG2 78 Tab. 101. Slave node TPL bus components 122 Tab. 47. SYS_DIAG 79 Tab. 102. MC33664 TPL bus components 123 Tab. 48. ADC_CFG 80 Tab. 103. Package Outline 124 Tab. 49. ADC2_OFFSET_COMP 82 Tab. 104. Revision history 129	Tab. 44.					
Tab. 46. SYS_CFG2 78 Tab. 101. Slave node TPL bus components 122 Tab. 47. SYS_DIAG 79 Tab. 102. MC33664 TPL bus components 123 Tab. 48. ADC_CFG 80 Tab. 103. Package Outline 124 Tab. 49. ADC2_OFFSET_COMP 82 Tab. 104. Revision history 129	Tab. 45.	- -				
Tab. 47. SYS_DIAG 79 Tab. 102. MC33664 TPL bus components 123 Tab. 48. ADC_CFG 80 Tab. 103. Package Outline 124 Tab. 49. ADC2_OFFSET_COMP 82 Tab. 104. Revision history 129	Tab. 46.					
Tab. 48. ADC_CFG 80 Tab. 103. Package Outline 124 Tab. 49. ADC2_OFFSET_COMP 82 Tab. 104. Revision history 129	Tab. 47.	-				
Tab. 49. ADC2_OFFSET_COMP82 Tab. 104. Revision history129	Tab. 48.					
	Tab. 49.					
	Tab. 50.				-	

NXP Semiconductors

MC33771B

Battery cell controller IC

Figures

Fig. 1.	Simplified application diagram, SPI use case 2	Fig. 24.	Bus traffic example	
Fig. 2.	Simplified application diagram, TPL use	Fig. 25.	Bus traffic with receive error and recovery	62
	case3	Fig. 26.	Transformer communication waveforms	62
Fig. 3.	Simplified internal block diagram 6	Fig. 27.	33771 system wake-up	63
Fig. 4.	Pinout diagram7	Fig. 28.	Pack controller system wake-up	63
Fig. 5.	Low-voltage SPI interface timing20	Fig. 29.	Command and response mode – example	
Fig. 6.	Transformer communication signaling20		CRC encoder	64
Fig. 7.	Operating mode state diagram24	Fig. 30.	33771 calibration registers	69
Fig. 8.	ADC converter: incremental phase (left) and	Fig. 31.	Heart beat daisy chain	109
	cyclic phase (right)26	Fig. 32.	Centralized battery monitoring system	110
Fig. 9.	ADC conversion sequence in normal mode 27	Fig. 33.	Distributed battery monitoring system	111
Fig. 10.	ADC1-B voltage measurement chain29	Fig. 34.	Second order cell terminal filters and cell	
Fig. 11.	ADC1-A voltage measurement chain 30		balancing resistors (internal cell balancing	
Fig. 12.	Voltage measurement chain with missing		MOSFETs are shown for clarity)	. 112
	cells	Fig. 35.	LPF block masking	.114
Fig. 13.	Cell terminal pin leakage detection 36	Fig. 36.	The seven cell configuration	115
Fig. 14.	Current measurement channel38	Fig. 37.	Top cell terminal filters and balancing	
Fig. 15.	Current measurement channel (gain vs.		resistors, VPWR1, 2 components to	
	input signal amplitude)39		withstand hot plug	. 117
Fig. 16.	Coulomb counter different behaviors42	Fig. 38.	Bottom cell terminal filters, cell balancing	
Fig. 17.	GPIO internal input structure46		components and current channel filter	118
Fig. 18.	Cell balance driver internal block diagram50	Fig. 39.	GPIOx used as ANx	.120
Fig. 19.	Memories52	Fig. 40.	GPIOx used as ANX (with 2nd order filter)	.121
Fig. 20.	Mirror memory control56	Fig. 41.	Slave node of a TPL bus	122
Fig. 21.	SPI interface termination57	Fig. 42.	Master node of a TPL bus	123
Fig. 22.	SPI transmission59	Fig. 43.	Cell balance arrangement for CB leakage	
Fig. 23.	Transformer communication termination 60		detection	.124

Contents

1	General description	1	9.16.6	GPIOx OT/UT functional verification	.48
2	Features		9.16.7	GPIOx open terminal diagnostics	. 48
3	Simplified application diagram	2	9.17	Cell balance control	.49
4	Applications		9.18	Cell balance fault diagnostics	
5	Ordering information		9.19	Oscillator frequency monitor	
5.1	Part numbers definition	4	9.20	Internal IC temperature	
5.2	Part numbers list		9.21	Internal temperature fault	. 51
6	Internal block diagram	6	9.22	Storage of parameters in an optional	
7	Pinning information			EEPROM	
7.1	Pinout diagram		9.22.1	Gain correction of the current channel	
7.2	Pin definitions		9.23	Mirror memory access	
8	General product characteristics	11		Communication	
8.1	Ratings and operating requirements	4.4	10.1	SPI communication	
	relationship		10.2	TPL communication	
8.2	Maximum ratings		10.2.1	Command message bit order	
8.3	Thermal characteristics		10.2.2	Response message bit order	
8.4	Electrical characteristics		10.2.3	Transformer communication format	
8.5	Timing diagrams		10.2.4	Transformer communication timing	
9	Functional description		10.2.5	Transformer communication wake-up	
9.1	Introduction		10.3 10.4	CRC generation	
9.2	Power supplies and reset			Commands	
9.2.1 9.2.2	VPWR overvoltage, low-voltage		10.4.1 10.4.2	Read command and response Write local command	
9.2.2	VCOM supply		10.4.2	Global write command	
9.2.3	VANA supply VPRE supply		10.4.3	No operation command	
9.2.4	Power on reset POR		10.4.4	Command and response summary	
9.2.6	Hardware and software reset		10.4.6	I2C communication interface	
9.3	Modes of operation			Registers	
9.3.1	Normal mode		11.1	Register map	
9.3.2	Sleep mode		11.1.1	Initialization register – INIT	
9.3.3	Diagnostic mode		11.1.2	System configuration global register	.,.
9.3.4	Idle mode			SYS CFG GLOBAL	.75
9.4	Analog to digital converters ADC1-A, ADC1-	0	11.1.3	System configuration register 1 –	
•	B, ADC2	26		SYS CFG1	. 76
9.4.1	High precision voltage reference		11.1.4	System configuration register 2 –	
9.4.2	Measurement sequence			SYS CFG2	. 78
9.5	ADC1-A and ADC1-B functional verification		11.1.5	System diagnostics register – SYS_DIAG	
9.6	Cell terminal voltage measurement	28	11.1.6	ADC configuration register – ADC_CFG	
9.7	Cell terminal overvoltage and undervoltage	30	11.1.7	Current measurement chain offset	
9.8	Overvoltage and undervoltage functional			compensation - ADC2_OFFSET_COMP	. 82
	verification	31	11.1.8	Cell select register – OV_UV_EN	.83
9.9	CTx open detect and open detect functional		11.1.9	Cell terminal overvoltage fault register –	
	verification			CELL_OV_FLT	. 83
9.10	Cell voltage channel functional verification		11.1.10	Cell terminal undervoltage fault register –	
9.11	Cell terminal leakage diagnostics			CELL_UV_FLT	
9.12	VPWR stack voltage measurement		11.1.11	Reserved	84
9.13	Current measurement		11.1.12	Cell balance configuration register –	
9.14	Current measurement diagnostics			CBx_CFG	.84
9.15	Coulomb counting		11.1.13	Cell balance open load fault detection	
9.16	GPIOx port control and diagnostics			register – CB_OPEN_FLT	. 85
9.16.1	GPIOx used as digital I/O	47	11.1.14	Cell balance shorted load fault detection	۰-
9.16.2	GPIO0 used as wake-up input or fault pin	4-	44 4	register – CB_SHORT_FLT	.85
0.40.5	activation input		11.1.15	Cell balance driver on/off status register –	~ -
9.16.3	GPIO2 used as ADC trigger		44 4 46	CB_DRV_STS	
9.16.4	GPIOx used as analog		11.1.16	GPIO configuration register 1 – GPIO_CFG1	
9.16.5	GPIO5, GPIO6 used as ISENSE	48	11.1.17	GPIO configuration register 2 – GPIO_CFG2	.გც

MC33771B

Battery cell controller IC

11.1.18	GPIO status register – GPIO_STS87
11.1.19	Overtemperature/undertemperature fault register – AN_OT_UT_FLT87
11.1.20	GPIO open short register –
44 4 04	GPIO_SHORT_ANX_OPEN_STS88
11.1.21	Current measurement status register – I_STATUS88
11.1.22	Communication status register – COM STATUS89
11.1.23	Fault status register 1 – FAULT1_STATUS 89
11.1.24	Fault status register 2 – FAULT2_STATUS 91
11.1.25	Fault status register 3 – FAULT3 STATUS 93
11.1.26	Fault mask register 1 – FAULT_MASK193
11.1.27	Fault mask register 2 – FAULT MASK293
11.1.28	Fault mask register 3 – FAULT_MASK394
11.1.29	Wake-up mask register 1 – WAKEUP_MASK194
11.1.30	Wake-up mask register 2 –
	Wake-up mask register 2 – WAKEUP_MASK295
11.1.31	Wake-up mask register 3 – WAKEUP MASK395
11.1.32	Coulomb count number of samples register
-	- CC_NB_SAMPLES95
11.1.33	Coulomb count register – COULOMB_CNT 96
11.1.34	Current measurement registers – MEAS ISENSE1 and MEAS ISENSE2 96
11.1.35	Measurement registers – MEAS_xxxx97
11.1.36	Overvoltage undervoltage threshold register
	- TH ALL CT98
11.1.37	Overvoltage undervoltage threshold register – TH_CTx98
11.1.38	
11.1.50	Overtemperature, undertemperature threshold registers – TH_Anx_OT,
	TH Anx UT99
11.1.39	Oversurrent threshold register
11.1.39	Overcurrent threshold register –
11.1.40	TH_ISENSE_OC100 Over coulomb counter threshold registers –
11.1.40	TH_COULOMB_CNT100
11.1.41	
11.1.42	EEPROM communication register
	EEPROM CTRL101
11.1.43	ECC signature 1 register102
11.1.44	ECC signature 2 register102
11.1.45	FUSE mirror and data control103
11.1.46	Reserved104
11.1.47	Fuse bank
	Safety105
12.1	Safety features table105
12.1	FAULT pin daisy chain operation107
13 13.1	Typical applications109
-	Introduction
13.1.1	Centralized battery management system110
13.1.2	Distributed battery management system110
13.2	33771 PCB components111
13.2.1	Cell terminal filters111
13.2.2	Unused cells113

13.2.3	Hot plug protection	116
13.2.4	Current channel filter	118
13.2.5	Temperature channels	.119
13.2.6	TPL bus components	.122
13.2.7	Alternative cell balance resistors	
	arrangement	.123
14	Packaging	124
14.1	Package mechanical dimensions	.124
15	Revision history	129
16	Contact information	129
17	Legal information	130

Please be aware that important notices concerning this document and the product(s) described herein, have been included in section 'Legal information'.